			Page 1339
1	SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE	OF CALIFORNIA	
2	COUNTY OF SAN FRAN	CISCO	
3			
4	ELIEZER WILLIAMS, a minor, by)	
	SWEETIE WILLIAMS, his guardian ad)	
5	litem; et al., each individually)	
	and on behalf of all others)	
6	similarly situated,)	
)	
7	Plaintiffs,)	
)	
8) No. 312236	
	vs.)	
9)	
	STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DELAINE)	
10	EASTIN, State Superintendent of)	
	Public Instruction; STATE)	
11	DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION; STATE)	
	BOARD OF EDUCATION,)	
12)	
1 0	Defendants.)	
13)	
7 /)	
14 15			
16			
17	DEPOSITION OF		
18	JEANNIE OAKES, VOLU		
19	TAKEN ON		
20	TUESDAY, APRIL 8,	2003	
21		2000	
22			
	Reported by:		
24	Cathy A. Reece, RPR, CSR No. 5546		
25			

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	Deposition of JEANNIE OAKES, taken on behalf of Defendants, at 400 South Hope Street, Los Angeles, California, commencing at 9:33 a.m., on Tuesday, April 2,003, before Cathy A. Reece, RPR, CSR No. 5546.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	APPEARANCES (Continued) FOR THE INTERVENOR LOS ANGELES UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT LOZANO SMITH (NOT PRESENT) 20 Ragsdale Drive, Suite 201 Monterey, California 93940-5758 (31) 646-1501 FOR THE INTERVENOR CALIFORNIA SCHOOL BOARD ASSOCIATION: LAW OFFICES OF OLSON HAGEL & FISHBURN LLP BY: ABE HAJELA, ESQ. 55 Capitol Mall, Suite 1425 Sacramento, California 95814-4602 (16) 442-2952 Moresent: Gene Coppa (A.M. session only)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	APPEARANCES (Continued) FOR THE DEFENDANT STATE OF CALIFORNIA: OMELVENY & MYERS, LLP BY: DAVID L. HERRON, ESQ. 400 South Hope Street, Suite 1500 Los Angeles, California 90071-2899 (213) 430-7221 FOR DEFENDANT DELAINE EASTIN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION: STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE, OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL BY: ANTHONY V. SEFERIAN, ESQ. 1300 I Street, Suite 1101 Sacramento, California 94244-2550 (916) 327-6819	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $	INDEX NITNESS: JEANNIE OAKES EXAMINATION PAGE BY MR. HERRON 1344, 1404 EXHIBITS EXHIBIT MARKED 77 Synthesis or Meta report, 73 pages 1369 78 Agenda for 7-14-02 Williams 1419 conference, one page 1419 COLESTIONS WITNESS WAS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER: (NONE) INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED: (NONE)

	Page 1344		Page 1346
1	JEANNIE OAKES,	1	the Harris report on the Public Advocates website. I
2	having been first duly sworn, was	2	looked at the EdSource website.
$\frac{2}{3}$	examined and testified as follows:	3	I am sure there were others, but that is all
4		4	that is coming to mind.
5	EXAMINATION	5	Q. What information did you review on the CDE
6		6	website?
7	BY MR. HERRON:	7	A. I looked at the contents standards, not
8	Q. Good morning, Dr. Oakes.	8	when I say, "looked at," I mean really "looked at."
9	A. Good morning.	9	These were very quick perusals.
10	Q. How are you?	10	I actually looked at the description of the
11	A. Fine.	11	Uniform Complaint Procedures. I looked at the
12	Q. Have you recently consumed any medication,	12	frameworks.
13	alcohol or any other substance that would cloud your	13 14	Q. "Looked at" in the same sense you looked at the contents standards?
14 15	mind or interfere with your ability to give your very best testimony here today?	14	A. Yes. Just I also looked at the report, the
15	A. No.	16	2001 report from the I guess it is called the
17	Q. We are here to hear your testimony about your	17	"California Technology Project" "Technology Survey,"
18	third report, your third expert report in this case and	18	the 2002 report, which was not out at the time of my
19	the opinions related to it.	19	original work.
20	What did you do to prepare for this	20	And I am sure I looked at some other places on
21	deposition?	21	that website, but I am not recalling.
22	A. I reread my report. I scanned the underlying	22	Q. Why did you visit the Associated Civil
23	reports and checked a few sites on the Internet to	23	Engineers website?
24	refresh my memory of some of the details.	24	A. Oh, I also looked at the NEA website because
25	Q. Did you do anything else to prepare for this	25	the NEA website had some state comparisons and one of
	Page 1345		Page 1347
1	deposition?	1	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it.
2	deposition? A. No.	2	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to
2 3	deposition?A. No.Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying	2 3	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and
2 3 4	deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to?	2 3 4	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association
2 3 4 5	deposition?A. No.Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to?A. I looked at some of the other expert reports	2 3 4 5	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons
2 3 4 5 6	deposition?A. No.Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to?A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine.	2 3 4 5 6	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S.
2 3 4 5 6 7	deposition?A. No.Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to?A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine.Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them,	2 3 4 5	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on
2 3 4 5 6	deposition?A. No.Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to?A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine.	2 3 4 5 6 7	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report, Professor 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report, Professor Fine's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom on all but about one of the categories, where it was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report, Professor Fine's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I looked at Dr. Koski's report. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom on all but about one of the categories, where it was probably in the bottom third, but not right at the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report, Professor Fine's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I looked at to the best of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom on all but about one of the categories, where it was probably in the bottom third, but not right at the bottom, as I recall.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report, Professor Fine's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I looked at Dr. Koski's report. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom on all but about one of the categories, where it was probably in the bottom third, but not right at the bottom, as I recall. Q. Have you relied on the data you just
$\begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ 9 \\ 10 \\ 11 \\ 12 \\ 13 \\ 14 \\ 15 \\ 16 \\ 17 \\ 18 \\ 19 \\ 20 \\ 21 \end{array}$	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report, Professor Fine's report. I looked at Dr. Koski's report. Those are the ones I looked at to the best of my recollection. Q. Very good. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom on all but about one of the categories, where it was probably in the bottom third, but not right at the bottom, as I recall.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report, Professor Fine's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I looked at Dr. Koski's report. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom on all but about one of the categories, where it was probably in the bottom third, but not right at the bottom, as I recall. Q. Have you relied on the data you just
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 deposition? A. No. Q. When you say you "scanned the underlying reports," what are you referring to? A. I looked at some of the other expert reports that are synthesized in this third report of mine. Q. Did you look at some of them or all of them, if you recall? A. I certainly looked at all of them, but in the last 24 hours I only looked at some of them. Q. I am asking: In preparation for the deposition, do you recall which ones you looked at? A. I can certainly recall some of them I looked at. Q. Please provide those, identify those reports. A. I looked at Mr. Sobol's report. Professor Fine's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I looked at Dr. Sandel's report. I looked at Dr. Koski's report. M. Very good. Do you recall what Internet sites you checked? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 them was about facilities, and I was curious about it. So I it referenced had a link for the reference to what it said about school facilities in California, and I followed that link, and it took me to the Association of Civil Engineers, which had state-by-state comparisons of facilities' conditions across the U.S. Q. How did California rank versus other states on that comparison you just referenced? A. The summary statement by the on the NEA website was that California was the worst in the condition of its school buildings. The actual engineers' website doesn't give a ranking, but it gives the percentages of buildings or facilities that have certain problems. It has about six or seven categories. I did a scan and a rough count, and California was very near the bottom or at the bottom on all but about one of the categories, where it was probably in the bottom third, but not right at the bottom, as I recall. Q. Have you relied on the data you just referenced to form your opinions related to your third report?

	Page 1348		Page 1350
$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\\end{array} $	I was actually surprised that those data weren't themselves included in the reports, but I guess I would say that as a part of my preparation it added to my confidence about the findings related to facilities that I report in this third report. Q. Why were you surprised that the data you just referenced was not included in the other expert reports? A. Because it seemed like a reliable source of information on school facilities that helped portray the status of school buildings in California. Q. And, therefore, it is the type of information that the experts should have relied on but did not? A. I am not saying they "should have" relied on it. I am not myself an expert on school facilities, and I certainly am confident in their judgment of what they chose or didn't choose, but I found it interesting. Q. Was it was this one report or two separate reports that you reviewed? A. Well, they have several like most people do, you get on a website, and you start looking up lots of things. They have a National Report Card on the infrastructure that includes transportation and all kinds of sort of the built environment and the status,	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\2\end{array} $	 Q. That is the study that is referenced in your instructional materials report? A. Yes. It is also referenced in this third report. Q. Okay. A. I looked at quite a few things, but frankly they are not coming to mind. Q. Okay. Did you speak to anyone in preparation for your deposition here today? A. On Friday morning I had a 30-minute telephone conversation with Mr. Rosenbaum and Ms. Fanelli. Q. Did you speak with anyone else? A. Certainly I mentioned to my colleagues and my family I was going to be doing this, but nothing about the substance. Q. What was discussed with Mr. Rosenbaum and Ms. Fanelli? A. They encouraged me to continue doing the kind of preparation that I had been doing previously. They suggested that I I asked them whether it would be a good idea for me to read the depositions of the other experts whose reports I refer to. They suggested that that wasn't necessary.
24 25	so there is some information on schools in that National	24 25	I asked them if there were any if it would be appropriate for them to share any places I ought to
1 2 3	Page 1349 Report Card. This report O The NEA report?	1 2 3	Page 1351 concentrate on more than others, and they said no; that they were not concerned about that. It was a brief and encouraging pep talk
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. The NEA report Q. The NEA report? A. No. The NEA report was I simply looked at that I am talking about the civil engineers' report. Q. Okay. A. And then they have this the site that I am referring to, though, the page is this state-by-state comparisons under their listing of statistics about schools. Q. What information did you review on the EdSource website? A. I actually went to the EdSource website in because I was searching on the content standards, and it was it was the first one that popped up, and I went there thinking that I was going to the Department of Education and just ended up on the EdSource website. There was a link there to the content standards. Q. Okay. The content standards that are set forth on the CDE website? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	It was a brief and encouraging pep talk. Q. Okay. To your knowledge what mechanisms does California currently use to measure student achievement? A. Well, California has a whole series of do you mean the State or local districts as well? Q. The State. A. The State has its STAR program, which is the State Testing And Reporting program, which includes a norm reference test of, currently, the CAT-6, I believe, which replaced the SAT-9. That is augmented by items that are standards-based items called the "California Standards Test" in language arts and I believe this year in mathematics as well. The plan is to over time increase the number of standards-based items on the test and diminish the weight placed on norm reference testing as part of the academic performance index. California also gives a Spanish version of a basic skills test to students who have been in
22 23 24 25	Q. Other than what you testified to or identified, what other documents did you review in anticipation of your deposition?A. I looked again at the SPRA study.	22 23 24 25	California schools for less than 12 months and who speak Spanish as their primary language. California requires that English learners be administered an English language development test

	Page 1352		Page 1354
1	yearly.	1	content standards, and the high school exit exam is
2	There are tests that are used that provide	2	based on the standards set for the tenth grade level.
3	accommodations for students with disabilities.	3	Teachers certainly are encouraged to develop
4	California gives a high school exit exam which	4	all of their classroom assessments around the standards.
5	beginning in 2004 will with the class of 2004 will	5	I don't know the extent to which that actually happens.
6	determine whether or not they receive high school	6	Q. Okay. Is it your opinion, then, that
7	diplomas.	7	currently California uses the same measures, the same
8	California requires students who are being	8	mechanisms, to measure student achievement as it does to
9	considered for placement in special education programs	9	measure whether students are learning the content
10	be administered diagnostic tests.	10	standards?
11 12	There have been, and I think I am not sure how widespread these are used but State developed or	11 12	A. Not entirely, because some of the measures of
12	State coordinated or end-of-course exams for high school	12	achievement, like the CAT-6 and formerly the SAT-9, are not were not developed as measures of the standards,
13	students. I am not sure where those are in terms of	13	and while there is some overlap, they are not perfectly
15	implementation because there is some concern they will	15	aligned.
16	not meet the requirements of the No Child Left Behind	16	Q. So you don't consider the CAT-6 to measure
17	accountability provisions.	17	whether students are learning the content standards?
18	Those are the State tests that are coming to	18	A. That is not the purpose of that test.
19	mind at this point, although there may be others that I	19	Q. And it doesn't take that measure?
20	am not recalling.	20	A. I think there is some overlap between the
21	Q. What mechanisms do districts use separate and	21	standards and what is on the CAT-6, but it is not a
22	apart from what you just testified to to measure student	22	standards-based assessment.
23	achievement, if you know?	23	Q. Do you think in your understanding has the
24	A. Do you mean "districts" as a district entity	24	CAT-6 completely entirely replaced the SAT-9?
25	or individual schools or individual teachers or all of	25	A. The my understanding is that the contract
	Page 1353		Page 1355
1	Page 1353 the above?	1	ŭ
1 2	-	1 2	Page 1355 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the
	the above?		with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last
2	the above?Q. The district as a separate entity.A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer	2 3 4	with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just
2 3	the above?Q. The district as a separate entity.A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with	2 3 4 5	with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company.
2 3 4 5 6	the above?Q. The district as a separate entity.A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program	2 3 4 5 6	with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company.Q. Can you describe to us the differences between
2 3 4 5 6 7	the above?Q. The district as a separate entity.A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent	2 3 4 5 6 7	with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company.Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company.Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences?A. Generally, they are more alike than they are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized tests? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized tests? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the STAR program and the CAT-6 and the California Standardized 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous. THE WITNESS: I think there are reasons for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the STAR program and the CAT-6 and the California Standards Test, the high school exit exam, among many others; are 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous. THE WITNESS: I think there are reasons for which one might want to use a norm reference
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the STAR program and the CAT-6 and the California Standards Test, the high school exit exam, among many others; are there any mechanisms that California currently uses 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous. THE WITNESS: I think there are reasons for which one might want to use a norm reference standardized test, and those are certainly credible
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the STAR program and the CAT-6 and the California Standards Test, the high school exit exam, among many others; are there any mechanisms that California currently uses and by "California," I mean the state to measure 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous. THE WITNESS: I think there are reasons for which one might want to use a norm reference standardized test, and those purposes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the STAR program and the CAT-6 and the California Standards Test, the high school exit exam, among many others; are there any mechanisms that California currently uses and by "California," I mean the state to measure whether students are learning the content standards? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous. THE WITNESS: I think there are reasons for which one might want to use a norm reference standardized test, and those are certainly credible instruments to be used for those purposes. BY MR. HERRON:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the STAR program and the CAT-6 and the California Standards Test, the high school exit exam, among many others; are there any mechanisms that California currently uses and by "California," I mean the state to measure whether students are learning the content standards? A. Well, certainly the content the California 	$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ 22\\ 23\\ 24\\ \end{array}$	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous. THE WITNESS: I think there are reasons for which one might want to use a norm reference standardized test, and those are certainly credible instruments to be used for those purposes. BY MR. HERRON: Q. What are the reasons one might want to use a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 the above? Q. The district as a separate entity. A. I think it varies, and it changes over time, where the districts would quite frequently administer their own standardized tests of basic skills, but with the increasing prominence of the State testing program many of them have stopped doing their the independent testing. It is in flux. Q. Do you know whether the Los Angeles Unified School District administers its own standardized test? A. I know there are 17 different tests administered in LAUSD, and some of them are they are all standardized in some way. Some of them are performance exercises. Some of them are more conventional standardized multiple-choice tests. I can't list all 17 for you now. Q. Okay. Among the measures you identified that the State of California uses, you've talked about the STAR program and the CAT-6 and the California Standards Test, the high school exit exam, among many others; are there any mechanisms that California currently uses and by "California," I mean the state to measure whether students are learning the content standards? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 with the company that produces the SAT-9 expired last year, and it was replaced with a contract with the Educational Testing Service that produces the CAT-6. I mean, they are very similar instruments. It is just that it is a different company. Q. Can you describe to us the differences between the SAT-9 and the CAT-6 the major differences? A. Generally, they are more alike than they are different, and I would have to look at the instruments and the manuals to identify the specific ways in which they differ. Q. You can't identify any differences for us today? A. No. Q. In your opinion is California's use of test scores, previously on the SAT-9 and now on the CAT-6, a proper measure of student achievement? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous. THE WITNESS: I think there are reasons for which one might want to use a norm reference standardized test, and those are certainly credible instruments to be used for those purposes. BY MR. HERRON:

	Page 1356		Page 1358
1	A. To understand students' achievement of basic	1	is superior.
2	skills relative to the achievement of other students.	2	BY MR. HERRON:
3	Q. And you believe that previously the SAT-9 and	3	Q. Do you know to what extent the NAEP test
4	the CAT-6, then, are proper measures of students'	4	currently is administered to California students?
5	skills?	5	A. Would you tell me what you mean by "to what
6	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous.	6	extent"?
7	THE WITNESS: As I said, if you are interested	7	Q. Percentage number.
8	in comparing how well a student or a group of students	8	A. The NAEP survey is a sample survey, so they
9	performs on a measure of basic academic skills with the	9	draw a sample of students in California which is
10	performance of other students, those are reasonable	10	statistically appropriate for generalizing to the state
11	instruments to use for that purpose.	11	as a whole.
12	BY MR. HERRON:	12	I don't know the exact number of the
13	Q. Do you think that an appropriate purpose?	13	California sample.
14	MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objection.	14	Q. Other than what you have already testified,
15	THE WITNESS: It depends on the context and	15	identify for us, if you would, the flaws or deficiencies
16	who is asking the question.	16	in the SAT-9 and CAT-6.
17	BY MR. HERRON:	17	A. I can talk about the reasons why I do not
18	Q. Do you think it is appropriate for California	18	support those measures as a State measure of students'
19	to want to have a norm reference test administered so	19	achievement of California's instructional goals.
20	that it can compare the performance of its students with	20	The first is that it is not well-aligned with
21	students in other states?	21	the State standards.
22	A. Actually, California does have the ability to	22	The second is the test construction, because
23	compare its performance with those in other states	23	it is a norm reference test, is only useful for
24	through the National Assessment of Educational Progress,	24	comparing students with one another. It does not tell
25	and I think that measure is a far better measure for	25	you about students' absolute level of mastery of a
	Page 1357		Page 1359

Page 1356

that purpose. It is called the "Nation's Report Card." 1 particular content domain. 1 2 2 Its entire purpose is to compare California and the It is not constructed in a way that provides 3 3 information back to schools, teachers, parents, students other states -- compare among states on the achievement 4 of their students. 4 about the strengths or weaknesses in students' learning 5 5 so that it is not terribly helpful for guiding With the National Assessment in place I find 6 little reason to support the use of another -- the use 6 instruction. 7 of a norm reference test of basic skills as a State 7 The report dates of those tests are such that 8 mechanism for comparing its performance with those of 8 by the time a teacher would have access to the scores of 9 students in other states. 9 students that were in his or her class those students 10 10 Q. Why is the NAEP -- it is NAEP, N-A-E-P; right? would have moved on to another class. 11 Those are certainly some of the reasons. If I 11 A. Yes. 12 think of others, I will tell you, but I don't want to 12 Q. Why is the NAEP test preferable to previously 13 the SAT-9 and currently the CAT-6? 13 count on my memory only for a comprehensive assessment 14 MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. 14 of the strengths and weaknesses of those tests. I think 15 THE WITNESS: I believe it is a 15 I cover this in my report, though, actually, in much more detail. 16 state-of-the-art measure of students' achievement. It 16 17 has been developed by a consortium of measurement 17 Q. Have you reviewed any studies that support 18 experts. 18 your opinion that the items you just identified are 19 19 flaws in previously the SAT-9 and currently the CAT-6? It is a very efficient test in that it takes very little of any one student's time and, therefore, 20 A. Yes. 20 21 21 because it is done for the purposes of comparison and O. What studies are those? A. Well, certainly Mr. Russell's analysis of 22 22 not for diagnosis or informing teaching and learning, it 23 is very ideal to minimize the burden on teachers and 23 California's testing programs. I think it is broadly students in that kind of test. 24 consistent with this critique. 24 25 I think in terms of quality and efficiency it 25 I read much of what has been written by Robert

	Page 1360		Page 1362
1	Linn and Eva Baker, who are the codirectors of the	1	is to compare the proficiency and basic skills of a
2	National Center for Research on Evaluation, Testing and	2	student or a group of students with another student or
3	Student Standards.	3	another group of students.
4	I have read much of what Dan Koretz at the	4	I wouldn't I would never deny that these
5	RAND Corporation and Brian Stecher at the RAND	5	are properly used for that purpose.
6	Corporation have written about the uses and misuses of	6	My analyses have always been done in the
7	standardized tests.	7	context of either making placement decisions about
8	I have read a great deal by George Madaus and	8	students in terms of their course placement or their
9	Walt Haney and their colleagues at the Boston College	9	promotion from grade to grade or for the purpose of
10	Center on Testing and Public Policy.	10	assessing whether or not students have met a certain set
11	I am familiar with the studies that have been	11	of criterion standards.
12	done by the National Academy of Sciences on the use of	12	Q. Do you believe that a student's improvement
13	testing and making decisions about students.	13	year to year on the SAT-9 and CAT-6 test scores
14	I am familiar with the and I've read the	14	demonstrates improved achievement?
15	American Psychological Association analysis of tests and	15	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous.
16	their use, the American Educational Research	16	Speculation. Incomplete hypothetical.
17	Association's set of standards and analysis, and the	17	THE WITNESS: I think you can infer if you
18	National Council National Council for Measurement in	18	have a longitudinal record of student scores on a
19	Education, also.	19	measure like SAT-9 or CAT-6 that there has been some
20	And other than those major assessment bodies,	20	increased proficiency based on increase in test scores.
21	I have read many, many individual studies by	21	At least you can say that the student has changed his
22	researchers.	22	rank relative to other students of the same age.
23	Q. Have you individually or in concert with	23	BY MR. HERRON:
24	others conducted any research on the topic of whether	24	Q. What is the "API"?
25	the SAT-9 and CAT-6 are proper measures of student	25	A. The "API" is called the "Academic Performance
	D 12/1		D 12/2
	Page 1361		Page 1363
1	achievement?	1	Index." It was established as part of the 1999 Public

2 MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous.

3	THE WITNESS: If you mean have I analyzed the
4	proper uses or the relative tradeoffs, yes.

5 BY MR. HERRON:

6

Q. Okay. What did that analysis consist of?

7 A. Review of the literature and an analysis of 8 policies.

9 Q. For what purpose did you conduct that research 10 and analysis?

A. I have done work like this for 15 years, and 11

my vita contains a number of papers that include those 12 13 analyses.

14 Q. You have published on this topic; that is,

whether the SAT-9 and CAT-6 are proper measures of 15 student achievement? 16

A. When I say, "proper measures of student 17

18 achievement," I can only respond in terms of the actual

19 context and the purpose for which they are used.

20 I wouldn't characterize what I have done as

any absolute analysis of them as proper measures of 21

22 student achievement in isolation.

- 23 Q. What do you mean by "in isolation"?
- 24 A. Well, as I said before, that the SAT-9 and the

25 CAT-6 are proper measures for using if what your purpose

2 School Accountability Act in the State of California. It is made up of cross-sectional data about

3 4 the schools' aggregate scores on a number of measures.

5 It is -- schools are grouped into bands of similar

schools, and then the scores are used to determine 6

- 7 whether schools are performing as expected or low
- 8 performing to compare them with other schools.
- 9 They are used as a basis for -- I mean, I
- 10 cover all of this in my report.

Q. Okay. And do you in your opinion consider the 11

- API to be flawed? 12
- 13 A. Yes.

14

15

Q. How is it flawed?

A. It provides far less information than the

State requires in order to make useful judgments about 16

both the performance of students and the conditions 17

18 under which that performance was achieved.

19 It has certainly been criticized for being

20 based on measures that are largely reflective of student

background rather than on school achievement. 21 22

It has a significant margin of error or

23 measurement error in it that schools that could be seen

24 as high performing one year could as easily have scored

25 in ways that make them low performing within -- by

Page	1364
i uge	150

	Page 1364		Page 1366
1	chance. I mean, there is enough the confidence	1	I was very involved, as you know, in the
2	interval is such that there is a great deal of room for	2	construction of the Student Learning Working Group
3	error in judging schools.	3	report for the California Master Plan which includes
4	Because we do not have longitudinal data on	4	some other suggestions.
5	students in California we simply are looking at this	5	I have recently authored an article for a book
6	year's third graders compared to last year's third	6	on responsible accountability which has some analysis in
7	graders, not having any control over whether or not the	7	it.
8	degree to which those are exactly the same how much	8	I am I am not sure what more you want me to
9	mobility there has been in the school and, of course,	9	say.
10	they are not the same kids so we don't know anything	10	Q. Anything that comes to mind.
11	about growth of individual children.	11	A. I have tried to make it efficient by excluding
12	Those are a few of the flaws I see in the	12	what is in the report.
13	well, another major flaw is when the it has not been	13	Q. To the extent it is already in your report, I
14	implemented as designed; that in the original design of	14	don't want you to repeat that.
15	the API, the legislation, they were to include things	15	A. Do you want me to repeat what is in all of my
16	like measures of graduation rates, dropouts, other	16	other publications?
17	measures which have never been included in the Academic	17	Q. If they are different than what is in your
18	Performance Index.	18	report and what you testified to, yes.
19	I am sure there may be other things that I	19	A. I would have to say, I don't have a perfect
20	refer to in my report, but that is a summary of my	20	recollection of everything that is written in everything
21	critique.	21	I have written, and I wouldn't want to exclude anything
22	Q. I take it your opinion is that it is improper	22	I have written because I don't recall it at the moment.
23	for California to use the API?	23	Q. So long as you have done your best, that is
24	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous.	24	fine.
25	THE WITNESS: Actually, I think the API could	25	A. I am willing to keep talking because I don't
1	Page 1365	1	Page 1367
1	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful	1	want you to exclude anything that I may have written
2	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I	2	want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere.
2 3	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned.	2 3	want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now?
2 3 4	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with	2 3 4	want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere.Q. But you aren't recalling right now?A. But I am not recalling right now.
2 3	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned.	2 3 4 5	want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere.Q. But you aren't recalling right now?A. But I am not recalling right now.Q. Very good.
2 3 4 5	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so	2 3 4	want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere.Q. But you aren't recalling right now?A. But I am not recalling right now.
2 3 4 5 6	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in	2 3 4 5 6	want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere.Q. But you aren't recalling right now?A. But I am not recalling right now.Q. Very good.What did you mean when you said,
2 3 4 5 6 7	be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be improved? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of any accountability, any standards-based accountability
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be improved? MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of any accountability, any standards-based accountability system.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be improved? MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. BY MR. HERRON: 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of any accountability, any standards-based accountability system. "Opportunity to Learn" has become a phrase
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be improved? MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. BY MR. HERRON: Q. If any come to mind. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of any accountability, any standards-based accountability system. "Opportunity to Learn" has become a phrase that is meant to encompass those conditions, resources
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be improved? MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. BY MR. HERRON: 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of any accountability, any standards-based accountability system. "Opportunity to Learn" has become a phrase that is meant to encompass those conditions, resources and less tangible opportunities that could be thought of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be improved? MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. BY MR. HERRON: Q. If any come to mind. A. Lots come to mind, and I think the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of any accountability, any standards-based accountability system. "Opportunity to Learn" has become a phrase that is meant to encompass those conditions, resources
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 be improved in ways that could make it quite a useful measure by correcting some of the problems that I mentioned. I would like to see it sit side by side with an Opportunity-to-Learn index or something comparable so that the State would be able to look at the outcomes in relationship to the opportunities and conditions and resources in particular schools. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are all the ways in which you believe the API could be improved set forth in your report? A. Either in my report or in other writing I have done on the topic. Q. Other than what is in your report and your reference to there being an Opportunity-to-Learn index, in what other ways could California's use of the API be improved? MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. BY MR. HERRON: Q. If any come to mind. A. Lots come to mind, and I think the correcting that list of errors would be a good start. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 want you to exclude anything that I may have written elsewhere. Q. But you aren't recalling right now? A. But I am not recalling right now. Q. Very good. What did you mean when you said, "Opportunity-to-Learn index"? A. There has been a concept for probably 15 years that in addition to having standards for the content of what students should learn and in addition to having performance standards that establish what would constitute mastery of those standards, that there should also be standards for the delivery of resources and instruction that specify what is essential in the environment in which teachers teach and children learn and that there should be measures of those as part of any accountability, any standards-based accountability system. "Opportunity to Learn" has become a phrase that is meant to encompass those conditions, resources and less tangible opportunities that could be thought of as essential to the learning environment.

	Page 1368		Page 1370
1	time and to make judgments about the adequacy of the	1	A. Jack Londen, I believe, if you are asking
2	resources, conditions and opportunities in the school	2	who
3	environment.	3	Q. Yes. Who from the
4	The idea has been talked about in Congress,	4	A. Yes. Jack Londen, I believe, to the best of
5	in certainly in the state. There have been some	5	my recollection.
6	pieces of legislation in California that have proposed	6	Q. Did he tell you why he wanted you to prepare
7	it.	7	the third report?
8	I I have written about Opportunity to Learn	8 9	A. Actually, the original idea he suggested to me was that it would be useful, given the volume of
9 10	quite extensively for 12, 15 years.Q. Is the Opportunity-to-Learn index mentioned	10	reports, to have something that might function as a
11	anywhere in your third report, even if by a different	11	guide to the reader or an overview that of the expert
12	title or reference?	12	reports.
13	A. In at the very end of my report, on Page	13	Q. Did you have subsequent discussions with
14	68, No. 3	14	Mr. Londen about why he wanted you to prepare this third
15	Q. Uh-huh.	15	report, if you recall?
16	A talks about the need to include measures of	16	A. I think on two or three occasions we repeated
17	the resources and conditions under which students are	17	that conversation, and he suggested that it would be
18	expected to learn as part of an expanded accountability	18	useful, but
19	system in the state.	19	Q. When you say, "useful," useful to provide an
20	That certainly I am not sure that	20 21	overview of the other reports? A. Yes. That was the original idea.
21 22	Opportunity to Learn is mentioned in that context, but that is certainly a description of the kinds of things	21	Q. Did that idea ever change?
23	one talks about when one refers to "Opportunity to	23	A. In my mind it changed.
24	Learn."	24	Q. How so?
25	It is also referred to sometimes as	25	A. In that as I set out to do that, I realized
	Page 1369		Page 1371
			•
1	"Opportunities to Teach and Learn."	1	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the
2	Q. Okay.	2	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.
2 3	Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.)	2 3	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.Q. What do you mean by that?
2 3 4	Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON:	2 3 4	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.Q. What do you mean by that?A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and
2 3 4 5	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan 	2 3 4 5	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.Q. What do you mean by that?A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a
2 3 4 5 6	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? 	2 3 4 5 6	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.Q. What do you mean by that?A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were
2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.Q. What do you mean by that?A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the
2 3 4 5 6	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? 	2 3 4 5 6	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.Q. What do you mean by that?A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts.Q. What do you mean by that?A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. MR. HERRON: Mark 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy. Q. Did you have any other conversations with Jack
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. MR. HERRON: Mark THE WITNESS: I think it is a phrase we made up. Essentially, it means a synthesis or a big 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy. Q. Did you have any other conversations with Jack Londen on this topic that you recall? A. I do recall having conversations from time to time. I got quite engaged in writing this report, and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. MR. HERRON: Mark THE WITNESS: I think it is a phrase we made up. Essentially, it means a synthesis or a big picture of smaller things. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy. Q. Did you have any other conversations with Jack Londen on this topic that you recall? A. I do recall having conversations from time to time. I got quite engaged in writing this report, and from time to time I would have a brief conversation,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. MR. HERRON: Mark THE WITNESS: I think it is a phrase we made up. Essentially, it means a synthesis or a big picture of smaller things. BY MR. HERRON: 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy. Q. Did you have any other conversations with Jack Londen on this topic that you recall? A. I do recall having conversations from time to time. I got quite engaged in writing this report, and from time to time I would have a brief conversation, saying that, "This is really interesting" and things
$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ 22\\ 23\\ 24\\ \end{array}$	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. MR. HERRON: Mark THE WITNESS: I think it is a phrase we made up. Essentially, it means a synthesis or a big picture of smaller things. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Okay. Who asked you to prepare the third 	$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ 22\\ 23\\ 24\\ \end{array}$	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy. Q. Did you have any other conversations with Jack Londen on this topic that you recall? A. I do recall having conversations from time to time. I got quite engaged in writing this report, and from time to time I would have a brief conversation, saying that, "This is really interesting" and things like that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Okay. (Exhibit 77 was marked for I.D.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Have you had an opportunity to quickly scan what we have marked now as Exhibit 77? A. Yes. Q. Do you recognize that document? A. Yes, I do. Q. What is it? A. This is my third report prepared in conjunction with this case. It is what we, shorthand, call a "synthesis report" or a "Meta report." Q. What does "Meta report" mean? A. "Meta" MR. ROSENBAUM: That is really a good question. MR. HERRON: Mark THE WITNESS: I think it is a phrase we made up. Essentially, it means a synthesis or a big picture of smaller things. BY MR. HERRON: 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that the whole needed to be more than the sum of the parts. Q. What do you mean by that? A. That the cumulative weight of the evidence and the arguments should be, from my perspective as a researcher needed to be articulated in ways that were different than simply summarizing what was in the individual reports. Q. Did you do that? A. I think I did. Q. Did you have any other discussions you recall with Jack Londen on this topic? A. I remember about a month into it showing Jack an outline of how I was thinking about structuring the report, how I intended to proceed with the report, and generally having a conversation that this seemed like a productive and interesting strategy. Q. Did you have any other conversations with Jack Londen on this topic that you recall? A. I do recall having conversations from time to time. I got quite engaged in writing this report, and from time to time I would have a brief conversation, saying that, "This is really interesting" and things

	Page 1372		Page 1374
1	so sometimes I talked to him about needing more time.	1	I think there was the litigation team was
2	I think that is all I there may have been	2	helpful in getting the latest versions of reports to me.
3	other conversations, but I am not recalling.	3	I can remember talking on two or three occasions with
4	Q. Did you have conversations with plaintiffs'	4	Peter Eliasberg about Robert Corley's report and when
5	counsel other than Jack Londen concerning why you were	5	would I have it. Generally, the litigation team
6	to prepare this report?	6	provided a lot of support in making sure that I had the
7	A. Yes. I think there were others. Certainly	7	latest versions of the report and the material to study.
8	Mark Rosenbaum participated in some of those	8	There may have been other things. I am just
9	conversations, and he and I may have spoken	9	not those are the things that come to mind.
10	independently about the report.	10	Q. Okay. You mentioned Mr. Nolte
11	The I don't remember any divergence,	11	A. Yes.
12	though, in terms of the reasons why a report like this	12	Q that he acted as a research assistant of
13	would be useful.	13	some type?
14	I think I spoke to Catherine Lhamon also.	14	A. Yes.
15	Q. And as with Mr. Rosenbaum, there was no	15	Q. What type of research did Mr. Nolte do, if you
16	difference let me try that again.	16	recall?
17	Topics discussed with Mr. Rosenbaum and Ms.	17	A. I asked him to look for me to find me
18	Lhamon were essentially the same as those discussed with	18	documents that I knew existed about the discussion on
19	Mr. Londen? No divergence of opinion?	19	Opportunity-to-Learn standards that went on in the
20	A. Well, you asked about the purpose for which	20	Governor's summits and the federal debates about
21	the report would be done	21	standards-based reform in the 1990's.
22	Q. Yes.	22	I asked him to find material about Bill
23	A. I don't remember any inconsistencies in the	23	Hoenig's reform and documents. He, I think, searched
24	conversations. I may have spoken about it briefly with	24	the Lexis system and Google and ERIC and did the kind of
25	others as well, but	25	things that research assistants do produced documents

1	Q. "Others" meaning other plaintiffs' counsel?	1	for me and occasionally summarized what he found.
2	A. Perhaps. I might have been on the I might	2	He may have done other things, but they were
3	have talked to Peter Eliasberg.	3	all like that.
4	Q. Okay. You said that you showed Mr. Londen an	4	Q. Did you rely on any of the research conducted
5	outline of your for your third report.	5	by Mr. Nolte to prepare your third report?
6	Did he provide you any comments on your	6	A. I certainly read everything he gave me, and
7	outline?	7	essentially what I used those documents for was to
8	A. I remember him thinking it looked terrific.	8	refresh my memory of the events, historical events, that
9	Q. Did he provide any comment other than that, if	9	I know, participated in, recalled, but wanted to verify
10	you recall?	10	the details. It was helpful.

11 A. I don't recall the specifics.

1

- 12 Q. Okay. Other than what you have testified to,
- 13 who worked with you on this report?
- 14 A. I did most of this report on my own. No one
- in my office worked on it with me. I know from time to 15

16 time I spoke with Sophie Fanelli or Catherine Lhamon.

- John Nolte was an intern, I believe, last 17 18 summer at the ACLU, and he was made available to me to 19 do some research assistant kind of work.
- 20 My husband, Martin Lipton, once again did
- 21 reading and editing for style and clarity.
- 22 I think Gary Blasi may have read it at one

23 point as a colleague. 24

- Q. Did anyone else assist?
- 25 A. There was another intern at the ACLU.

Page 1375

Q. Did you have any written communications with

A. You know, I may have, but I don't recall

specifically. Q. Okay. 20

Mr. Nolte?

21 A. He mostly came and hung around the office. 22

A. I might have. I know he -- I think he

he gave me a written summary or two.

Mr. Nolte that you recall?

prepared -- I don't know -- a summary or two. I think

Q. Did you have any e-mail communications with

- Q. Did Ms. Fanelli and the other individuals at
- 23 the ACLU also conduct research assistant-type tasks for you in connection with your preparation of the third 24
- 25 report?

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

12

	Page 1376		Page 1378
$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $	 A. There were some occasions where they came to my office Ms. Fanelli came to my office, and we would go over some of the expert reports, and I would indicate which pieces of the expert reports I was interested in using, and they did some abstracting of portions for me to look at, some of which I used, some of which I didn't, but it was always we had probably a half a dozen meetings where I essentially went over material and gave them instructions about what would be helpful for me. Q. Other than Mr. Nolte did you have any e-mail communications with Ms. Fanelli or any of the ACLU individuals who acted as research assistants? A. There may have been some. Mostly we did our work in person or on the telephone. MR. HERRON: Mr. Rosenbaum, we have not been able to locate any documents prepared by, as best we can tell, anyone from the ACLU in connection with the third report. To the extent there are e-mail communications or prepared summaries of the type Dr. Oakes referenced with respect to Ms. Fanelli and others, we believe that those should be produced. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, could you hold on just 	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $	 Q. Did he provide you with any comments regarding the third report? A. Yeah, he did. Q. Were the comments made in writing? A. No. Q. What comments did he provide you? A. Again, he suggested places that I could elaborate for clarity. Me suggested places where I maybe had gone on at more length than any reader would want to tolerate. It was essentially I don't remember any specific substantive suggestions. I think he suggested that I it was a lot about shortening. I had originally told the litigation team that this would be about a 25-page paper. I think there were some efforts to keep me to my promise. Q. You only missed it by a factor of three. A. I know. You should have seen it last July. MR. HAJELA: We are just as accurate when we say we only have one more question. MR. ROSENBAUM: How much longer, David? MR. HERRON: As long as you will concede the plaintiffs have no case, I am ready to stop now. Q. Now you said you did the writing on this report?
	Page 1377		Page 1379
$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\end{array} $	Page 1377 one moment? MR. HERRON: Sure. (Discussion off the record.) MR. ROSENBAUM: Miss Fanelli assures me that we produced absolutely everything that exists. I will be glad to double check it for you. MR. HAJELA: Would this be a good time to take a short break? THE WITNESS: Good idea. (Recess taken.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Did Martin Lipton provide any comments to your third report other than stylistic and clarity-type comments that you recall? MR. ROSENBAUM: Covered by the spousal privilege, but THE WITNESS: I think he asked several questions, but it was for explanation for clarity and, then I think clarity and style probably covers it. BY MR. HERRON: Q. You gave Gary Blasi a copy of your report? A. Yes. Q. Do you recall when that was?	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\end{array} $	 A. Yes. Q. Did anyone else draft any portion of the report? A. No. Well, I should say that there are places in which I borrowed quite liberally from the other expert reports, and I think I have a footnote early on that makes clear that on Page 3 I say in Footnote 1: "Much of this report is drawn from those reports as cited throughout the text." So I was more liberal in terms of borrowing than I would be under other circumstances. Q. Did other than what you already described, what was plaintiffs' counsel's role in generating this report? A. I think they they simply encouraged me to do it and regularly communicated their enthusiasm for having it done. Q. Did any plaintiffs' counsel draft any portion of the report? A. No. Q. Did any plaintiffs' counsel edit the third report?

	Page 1380		Page 1382
1	attorneys sent me some punctuation, spelling, typo kind	1	in generating this third report?
2	of editing type comments.	2	A. All of them that are listed on Pages 72 and 73
3	Q. Nothing beyond that?	3	of my report.
4	A. No. At least not that I recall.	4	Q. Did you personally in preparing your third
5	Q. Okay. Other than the expert reports are you	5	report did you personally read each and every one of the
6	able to identify for us or is there an easy way to	6	expert reports listed on Pages 72 and 73 of your third
7	identify what other documents you relied upon to	7	report?
8	generate this third report?	8	A. Yes.
9	A. Well, there are some footnotes that specify	9	Q. Did you based upon those readings provide
10	other documents that were relied on throughout.	10	comments to the other experts about there reports?
11	Q. That is really what I am after.	11	A. No.
12	I don't want you to list each document for me,	12	Q. Did you in connection with preparing your
13	but if there is a way that we are able to identify other	13	third report review any of the documents that the other
14	than the expert reports what you relied on, what is that	14	experts relied upon?
15	way?	15	A. Yes. In some cases.
16	A. By looking at the footnotes.	16	Q. Can you describe, without providing a list
17	Q. So if, for example, a footnote references a	17	which is impossible, I am sure can you tell us to
18	document but doesn't say that that particular document	18	what extent you reviewed documents that support the
19	comes from an expert report, then that was separately	19	other experts' reports?
20	relied upon by you in generating this third report? Is	20	MR. ROSENBAUM: That is vague and ambiguous.
21	that fair?	21	Can you explain "to what extent" means?
22	A. I think that was my intention, so unless	22	BY MR. HERRON:
23	there are	23	Q. I am trying to get a feel for maybe we have
24	Q. For example, if you could look at Footnote 129	24	to go report by report, but I am trying to get a feel
25	on Page 36, that references	25	for whether you looked at, for example you read
	Page 1381		Page 1383
1	A. Yes.	1	Mr. Corley's report and then in connection with
2	Q two types of documents; the first is PACE,	2	preparing your third report also reviewed all the data
3	P-A-C-E, all caps, "Crucial Issues in California	3	upon which he relied in generating that report?
4	Education, 2000," Page 49 as the first document?	4	A. I certainly didn't comprehensively reanalyze
5	A. Yes.	5	all of the materials that all of the other experts
6	Q. And that was not one that came from one of the	6	relied on.
7	expert reports, or it was intended by you to identify a	7	I generally read there reports carefully, and
8	separate document?	8	in some cases either because I was interested or I
9	A. It is certainly a document that I have read	9	wanted to understand more about it, I would check out
10	and used in the preparation of this report.	10	some of the sources that they referenced, but not in any
1 1 1		11	

11 Whether or not one of the experts might have 12 also relied on it is something I am not recalling.

Q. Okay. But if we go to the footnotes and find
the separately listed documents, then we are able to
find all the documents upon which you relied to generate
this report?

- 17 A. I think for the most part, although there are
- 18 a lot of things in this report that are not referenced
- because they are matters of general knowledge and are inseveral sources.
- 21 My rule of thumb is if something is repeated
- 22 in about three or four different sources, it is
- 23 something that I am -- and it is something that I
- 24 know -- I don't cite it as specialized knowledge.
- 25 Q. Which of the expert reports did you rely upon

- some of the sources that they referenced, but not in an sort of systematic way or with an idea to being
- sort of systematic way or with an idea to beingcomprehensive.
- Q. Did you review the documents supporting
 various studies that were conducted by the experts
 listed on Pages 72 and 73 of your third report?
- 15 listed on Pages 72 and 73 of your third report?16 A. I am not understanding what you mean.
 - Q. For example, Dr. Fine --
- 17 Q. For ex18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. -- did a study or a survey?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Did you, for instance, look at the documents
- 22 related to that survey?
- 23 A. I read her report and -- which includes a
- 24 pretty thorough description of her methodology and the
- 25 instruments she used.

	Page 1384		Page 1386
1	Q. But you did not look at the underlying data	1	A. Yes.
2	A. No.	2	Q. For each of them?
3	Q correct?	3	A. Yes.
4	A. Correct.	4	Q. Are you aware of there level of expertise on
5	Q. Okay. Is the same thing true of Mr. Koski's	5	the subjects they wrote about?
6	report?	6	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague.
7	A. As I explained in the I think in one of	7	THE WITNESS: I certainly have looked at there
8	our previous sessions, I did have my research group do a	8	descriptions of there own expertise and accounts of
9	perusal of the standards and in light of the charts	9	there experience.
10	in his appendices to in the course of my preparation	10	I haven't independently verified that
11	of the instructional materials report.	11	everything they have said about what they have done and
12	Q. Okay. Other than Drs. Fine and Koski are you	12	what they know is true.
13	aware whether any of the other experts conducted surveys	13	BY MR. HERRON:
14	of any kind?	14	Q. What did you do, then, to assure yourself that
15	By "conducted," I mean independently conducted	15	each of these individuals were qualified to express
16	surveys.	16	expert opinions on the matters of there reports?
17	A. You know, I am not recalling precisely all of	17	A. Many of them I know very, very well, and I am
18	the methods that everyone used.	18	very familiar with there work and there reputations.
19	I know that Professor Mintrop collected some	19	The ones that I don't, I some of them I
20	additional data in the course of his report.	20	actually looked them up on the Internet to find out
21	Certainly, a number of people relied on the	21	about their affiliation and there scope of work and
22	data, the new analyses of the Harris data.	22	their past experience.
23	Linda Darling-Hammond did some new analyses of	23	In one case, in Mr. Corley's case, for
24	existing data of various sorts.	24	example, Dr. Corley Mr. Corley I asked lots of
25	But I am not recalling with precision all of	25	questions of Peter Eliasberg about his previous work in

1 the methods that were used by all of these people. this area because he is somebody I didn't know prior to 1 2 2 O. Sure. this. 3 3 Did you review the underlying documents Q. What else, if anything, did you do to assure 4 related to Mr. Mintrop's survey, the survey that he 4 that the individuals upon whose reports you relied were 5 5 conducted? qualified to express expert opinions on the matters 6 A. Well, I am not entirely sure that what he did 6 there reports address? 7 was a survey, but I did not look at the underlying data. 7 A. In nearly every case, with very few 8 He -- because he and I are colleagues at UCLA 8 exceptions, I know each of these people well. I know 9 and have conversations, I have a vague recollection of 9 there reputations. I've read there work, reviewed there 10 10 him talking to me about that work in the course of its work, consider them as colleagues, and in one case, in being done, but I am not recalling the specifics. Mr. Earthman's case, I had a conversation with a 11 11 12 Q. Regarding the new analysis that Linda 12 colleague of mine, Professor Ortiz at the University of 13 Darling-Hammond did on existing data of various sorts 13 California, Riverside, who told me that Professor did you review underlying documents; that is, documents Earthman was an extraordinarily highly regarded expert 14 14 15 she created relating to that new analysis? in this field, someone she considered to be a real 15 A. I don't recall. I don't recall looking at it. 16 16 authority. Q. Okay. Are you aware of each of -- I am 17 17 As I explained before, I asked questions about 18 focusing on Pages 72 and 73. 18 Mr. Corley's background and experience. 19 Are you aware of the backgrounds of each of 19 The other -- Dr. Myers, who I didn't know 20 these experts? 20 before, I did -- looked at what she had on the Internet, 21 A. Yes. I know something about all of them. 21 reports of her work, and to make sure she had experience 22 Q. Are you aware of there educational level? 22 in this area, and the other person I didn't know was 23 A. I have certainly looked at it. Yes. 23 Professor Sandel, who, again, I looked at her vita and 24 Q. Are you aware of there experiences related to 24 her background, and I certainly have some confidence in 25 the topics on which they wrote expert reports? 25 the peer review system at Boston University for tenuring

13 (Pages 1384 to 1387)

	Page 1388		Page 1390
1	faculty. And the others I know very well.	1	regarding Dr. Mintrop that which?
2	Q. What, if anything else, did you do?	2	A. That hired him to come to UCLA.
3	A. Well, because many of these people were	3	Q. Okay.
	• • •		
4	simultaneously or some of them were simultaneously	4	A. I did not know Professor Russell's work, but I
5	writing scholarly papers for me, I certainly knew about	5	spoke with George Madaus, who is a leading scholar in
6	the methods they were using to proceed with there work,	6	testing and measurement, who gave him the most glowing
7	and at the November meeting of the scholars I got a good	7	endorsement of someone whose expertise was outstanding.
8	sense of the direction they were taking. So that	8	Of course, Dr. Sobol is someone I have known
9	probably is a reasonable summary of what I did.	9	about for years in terms of his work as the Commissioner
10	Q. Who was in that last group; those who were	10	in New York.
11	both scholars and experts?	11	Q. Have you read any prior written work of Dr.
12	-	12	Sobol's?
	A. Well, Professor Ortiz, who I spoke of before,		
13	had engaged Professor Earthman in assisting her or	13	A. Actually, I may have read a piece that he
14	coauthoring with her the paper she was doing as part of	14	wrote about I was very interested in the New Compact
15	the scholarly papers. I certainly knew of him and what	15	Schools in New York and the New Compact Policy that was
16	he was doing from that.	16	developed when he was Commissioner, and I can't recall
17	Linda Darling-Hammond, Michelle Fine, who was	17	with precision whether I read his articles about it or
18	not originally part of the scholarly group but became	18	others.
19	part of the group, and I had a conversation with her	19	I also was interested in the Quality Review
20	about her work.	20	Process that he that was developed under his
21	Professor Grubb and Laura Goe were in that	21	leadership and read again, I can't recall whether I
$\frac{21}{22}$		22	read things he actually wrote or others wrote about it.
	group.		
23	Certainly, Professor Hakuta was not part of	23	I know he had a piece in Teachers College Record, for
24	that group, but his paper relies heavily on the work of	24	one, describing some of that work.
25	Patricia Gandara and Russell Rumberger. I had several	25	Q. You may have read one prior publication
	Page 1389		Page 1391
1	·	1	
1	conversations with them about how they were proceeding	1	authored by Dr. Sobol?
2	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the	2	authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a
2 3	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group.	2 3	authored by Dr. Sobol?A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are
2	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop,	2 3 4	authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not
2 3	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group.	2 3	authored by Dr. Sobol?A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are
2 3 4	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop,	2 3 4	authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not
2 3 4 5	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell.	2 3 4 5	authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work.
2 3 4 5 6 7	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group.Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell.Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior	2 3 4 5 6 7	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about
2 3 4 5 6	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell.Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California Riverside with his father, who was a professor at UC 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean, his expertise, I think, is well-known and highly
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California Riverside with his father, who was a professor at UC Riverside. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean, his expertise, I think, is well-known and highly regarded.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California Riverside with his father, who was a professor at UC Riverside. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean, his expertise, I think, is well-known and highly regarded. Q. How about Mr. Corley's work? Had you read
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California Riverside with his father, who was a professor at UC Riverside. Professor Mintrop's work I know extremely well. I was on the committee that hired him to come to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean, his expertise, I think, is well-known and highly regarded. Q. How about Mr. Corley's work? Had you read anything else he has ever published?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California Riverside with his father, who was a professor at UC Riverside. Professor Mintrop's work I know extremely well. I was on the committee that hired him to come to UCLA.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean, his expertise, I think, is well-known and highly regarded. Q. How about Mr. Corley's work? Had you read anything else he has ever published? A. I don't believe I have.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California Riverside with his father, who was a professor at UC Riverside. Professor Mintrop's work I know extremely well. I was on the committee that hired him to come to UCLA. Mr. Russell was	$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ 22\\ 23\\ 24\\ \end{array}$	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean, his expertise, I think, is well-known and highly regarded. Q. How about Mr. Corley's work? Had you read anything else he has ever published? A. I don't believe I have. Q. What did Peter Eliasberg tell you about Dr. or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	conversations with them about how they were proceeding with there analysis and what they were doing and the methods they used. Mr. Koski was part of that group. Again, not initially but later on, Professor Mintrop, Professor Russell. Q. Which of the experts were you so thoroughly familiar with that all you did is note what there prior work was and what there reputation was? A. Well, Professor Darling-Hammond. I mean, I have read research by all of these people. So it is not just reputational, but it is my own judgment of the quality of there work and knowing about knowing there experiences and there training and background, so Professor Darling-Hammond and Professor Fine and Professor Grubb, who supervised Laura Goe, who I had not met before. Certainly, Professor Hakuta. Dr. Mitchell, I am very familiar with the work that he had done in at the University of California Riverside with his father, who was a professor at UC Riverside. Professor Mintrop's work I know extremely well. I was on the committee that hired him to come to UCLA.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 authored by Dr. Sobol? A. Dr. Sobol is primarily a practitioner and a policymaker and an education leader, so that there are ways of understanding his expertise that are not reflected in written work. As part of the group of Chief State School Officers, his work was very well-known and written about widely. So I am not sure how much writing he had done about this, but I certainly I haven't read a great deal of writing by him. Q. At most you read one article published by him? A. No. I wouldn't say, "at most." I can recall specifically that I know about a piece he wrote in the Teachers College Record, and I am just not recalling whether the other things I have read about his work in New York were written by him. I know he and his wife have written a book on schooling and how you can judge a good school. I mean, his expertise, I think, is well-known and highly regarded. Q. How about Mr. Corley's work? Had you read anything else he has ever published? A. I don't believe I have.

	Page 1392		Page 1394
1	A. That he had done a great deal of work in	1	A. About 25 years of doing research on schools,
2	California doing consulting, sort of a lot of	2	much of which has taken place on school sites, and seven
3	on-the-ground work with school districts, school systems	3	years as a public schoolteacher working in school
4	about there facilities, and was extraordinarily familiar	4	buildings, 20 years as the wife of a public
5	with policies and practices around school facilities in	5	schoolteacher working in school buildings and six years
6	California.	6	as the Director of Teacher Education for UCLA, where I
7	Q. Anything else?	7	supervised and assisted novice teachers in the context
8	A. I think he told me a number of things, but I	8	of school buildings.
9	am just not recalling what they were.	9	Q. In terms of the body of research underlying
10 11	I know he satisfied me that Mr. Corley had the expertise necessary to speak about the issues that he	10 11	the reports created by Mr. Corley, Mr. Earthman and Ms. Myers, as well as the Ms. Sandel's report, you were
11	did in his report.	11	not familiar with that body of research; is that
12	Q. What did you do to assure that the other	12	correct?
13	expert reports were properly researched?	14	MR. ROSENBAUM: Could you read that question
15	MR. ROSENBAUM: That is vague. I think it has	15	back? I didn't catch that.
16	been asked and answered.	16	(Record read.)
17	THE WITNESS: In nearly every case I have a	17	MR. ROSENBAUM: That has been asked and
18	fair-to-good working knowledge of the field about which	18	answered.
19	these experts were writing. So by reading there work	19	THE WITNESS: I wouldn't say that I had never
20	and judging it, as I would any research that I was asked	20	read any of it, but I would not consider myself as
21	to review, I felt quite comfortable that they had not	21	having an independent command of that body of work.
22	exceeded the scope of their expertise in what they had	22	BY MR. HERRON:
23 24	written and that they had proceeded following accepted standards.	23 24	Q. Now theA. I do know a broken toilet when I see one.
24	BY MR. HERRON:	24	Q. Now these experts listed on Pages 72 and 73 of
20		25	Q. Now mose expensions of ruges 72 and 75 of
	Page 1393		Page 1395
1	Q. You said in nearly every case you had a	1	your third report rely on various studies and research.
2	fair-to-good working knowledge about the subject	2	What, if anything, did you do to assure, other
3 4	In which cases did you not have a fair-to-good	3 4	than what you already testified to, that the research and studies relied upon by the other experts was,
5	working knowledge?	5	
6			indeed reliable?
Ĩ	A. I had not read a great deal about school		indeed, reliable? A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the
1	A. I had not read a great deal about school facilities in the past.	5 6 7	A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the
8	facilities in the past.	6	·
8 9		6 7	A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they
9 10	facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities.	6 7 8 9 10	A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of
9 10 11	facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of	6 7 8 9 10 11	A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education.
9 10 11 12	facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we
9 10 11 12 13	facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are
9 10 11 12 13 14	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I have independent familiarity with the work they relied
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items. I am saying that I wasn't familiar with the whole body of research on school facilities. I have a 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I have independent familiarity with the work they relied on and have relied on it myself on other occasions. Q. Did you do anything else to assure that the research and studies relied upon by the experts was,
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items. I am saying that I wasn't familiar with the whole body of research on school facilities. I have a great deal of knowledge of school facilities from my own professional experience. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I have independent familiarity with the work they relied on and have relied on it myself on other occasions. Q. Did you do anything else to assure that the research and studies relied upon by the experts was, indeed, reliable?
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items. I am saying that I wasn't familiar with the whole body of research on school facilities. I have a great deal of knowledge of school facilities from my own professional experience. MR. HERRON: Would you read that back. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I have independent familiarity with the work they relied on and have relied on it myself on other occasions. Q. Did you do anything else to assure that the research and studies relied upon by the experts was, indeed, reliable? A. I think that probably describes generally what
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items. I am saying that I wasn't familiar with the whole body of research on school facilities. I have a great deal of knowledge of school facilities from my own professional experience. MR. HERRON: Would you read that back. (Record read.) 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I have independent familiarity with the work they relied on and have relied on it myself on other occasions. Q. Did you do anything else to assure that the research and studies relied upon by the experts was, indeed, reliable? A. I think that probably describes generally what I did.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items. I am saying that I wasn't familiar with the whole body of research on school facilities. I have a great deal of knowledge of school facilities from my own professional experience. MR. HERRON: Would you read that back. (Record read.) 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I have independent familiarity with the work they relied on and have relied on it myself on other occasions. Q. Did you do anything else to assure that the research and studies relied upon by the experts was, indeed, reliable? A. I think that probably describes generally what I did. Q. What did you do to assure yourself that other
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 facilities in the past. I had also not read a great deal again, it is about facilities, but about the health effects of facilities. But in the other areas I have done lots of reading. Q. So prior to generating your report you did not have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items addressed by Mr. Corley? A. No. I wouldn't say I didn't have a fair-to-good working knowledge about the items. I am saying that I wasn't familiar with the whole body of research on school facilities. I have a great deal of knowledge of school facilities from my own professional experience. MR. HERRON: Would you read that back. (Record read.) 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. Well, I certainly looked at the sources of the research they relied on to get a sense of whether they were published in mainstream journals, whether they were reports of respectable organizations like the Public Policy Institute of California or departments of education. I am always cautious when I run across what we called before "fugitive documents," documents that are unpublished or are hard to find. So I assured myself that this group of people had not been relying heavily on those sort of obscure sources, but in many cases I have independent familiarity with the work they relied on and have relied on it myself on other occasions. Q. Did you do anything else to assure that the research and studies relied upon by the experts was, indeed, reliable? A. I think that probably describes generally what I did.

	Page 1396		Page 1398
1	quote, "hard to find" as you testified?	1	the validity of the surveys or other data relied upon by
2	MR. ROSENBAUM: I	2	the other experts?
3	THE WITNESS: I didn't say that I was I	3	A. You know, I have to say that I did not I
4	said I looked at there source material to make sure that	4	think as I read each of the reports and found them
5	the preponderance of there report was not based on	5	credible based both on the level of expertise of the
6	documents that weren't in mainstream sources, peer	6	authors and on the arguments and evidence the
7	review journals, come from trustworthy agencies.	7	arguments, the methods they described having used, I did
8	BY MR. HERRON:	8	not examine all of the data firsthand and, you know
9	Q. But did you not review the documents that they	9	that is enough.
10	cited; correct?	10	Q. Okay. To any extent did you disagree with any
11	A. I reviewed some of them, but certainly not all	11	of the opinions offered by any of the other experts in
12	of them.	12	there reports?
13	Q. But do you believe that the research and	13	MR. ROSENBAUM: I think that has been asked
14	studies, then, relied upon by the other experts was,	14	and answered.
15	indeed, reliable?	15	THE WITNESS: There were no I can recall no
16	A. I certainly have confidence in what they	16	major areas of disagreement. As I am sitting here
17	did the experts did.	17	today, I just
18	I would not I have no reason I found	18	BY MR. HERRON:
19	nothing to suggest to me that there was anything	19	Q. Can you recall any minor areas of
20	improper or in the work.	20	disagreement?
21	Q. What did you do to assure yourself that the	21	MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objection.
22	opinions of the other experts on whose reports you	22	THE WITNESS: You know, I am just not
23	relied were well-founded?	23	recalling.
24	A. I read each report carefully to make an	24	BY MR. HERRON:
25	independent judgment about whether they had marshaled	25	Q. You don't recall any as you sit here today?
	Page 1397		Page 1399
1		1	Page 1399 A. Not that I recall at the moment.
1 2	enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there	1 2	ũ
			A. Not that I recall at the moment.
2	enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is	2	A. Not that I recall at the moment.Q. How do the opinions in your third report
2 3	enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research.	2 3	A. Not that I recall at the moment.Q. How do the opinions in your third reportdiffer from the opinions of the experts on whose reports
2 3 4	enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of	2 3 4	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the
2 3 4 5	enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research.	2 3 4 5	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence.
2 3 4 5 6	enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research.Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions	2 3 4 5 6	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the
2 3 4 5 6 7	enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research.Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded?A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted.	2 3 4 5 6 7	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the surveys or data relied upon by the other plaintiffs' 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that cut across the specifics of the various reports, and I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the surveys or data relied upon by the other plaintiffs' experts with which you disagreed? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that cut across the specifics of the various reports, and I think my conclusions provide some overarching judgments
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the surveys or data relied upon by the other plaintiffs' experts with which you disagreed? A. It is very difficult for me to recall all of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that cut across the specifics of the various reports, and I think my conclusions that come about from the synthesis
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the surveys or data relied upon by the other plaintiffs' experts with which you disagreed? A. It is very difficult for me to recall all of the detail it is impossible for me to recall all of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that cut across the specifics of the various reports, and I think my conclusions that come about from the synthesis of these separate reports rather than from any one on
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the surveys or data relied upon by the other plaintiffs' experts with which you disagreed? A. It is very difficult for me to recall all of the detail it is impossible for me to recall all of the details of all of those reports, but nothing sitting 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that cut across the specifics of the various reports, and I think my conclusions provide some about from the synthesis of these separate reports rather than from any one on its own.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the surveys or data relied upon by the other plaintiffs' experts with which you disagreed? A. It is very difficult for me to recall all of the detail it is impossible for me to recall all of the details of all of those reports, but nothing sitting here today jumps out at me as something I found 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that cut across the specifics of the various reports, and I think my conclusions provide some overarching judgments and recommendations that come about from the synthesis of these separate reports rather than from any one on its own. Q. Can you identify all such recommendations that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 enough evidence and reported enough evidence for there conclusions that they persuaded me, and that is conventionally what peer reviewers do when judging the quality of research or the appropriateness of conclusions drawn about research. Q. And did you believe that each of the opinions expressed in the expert reports upon which you relied were, indeed, well-founded? A. Nothing jumped out at me as being unwarranted. Q. Okay. Was there anything contained in any of these other experts' reports that you disagreed with? A. You know, there might have been, but I am not recalling. Q. Nothing jumps out at you as being a major area of disagreement? A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. Were there was there anything in the surveys or data relied upon by the other plaintiffs' experts with which you disagreed? A. It is very difficult for me to recall all of the detail it is impossible for me to recall all of the details of all of those reports, but nothing sitting 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Not that I recall at the moment. Q. How do the opinions in your third report differ from the opinions of the experts on whose reports you relied? MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I think that the way that the findings differ is that they reflect both the they reflect the cumulative impact of the evidence examined by each of the experts. They provide some explanatory material BY MR. HERRON: Q. What is the "they"? A. My conclusions. They provide some explanation, both historical and contemporary, that is not included in the expert reports. It my conclusions illuminate themes that cut across the specifics of the various reports, and I think my conclusions provide some overarching judgments and recommendations that come about from the synthesis of these separate reports rather than from any one on its own.

	Page 1400		Page 1402
1	relied?	1	could be done; is that correct?
2	A. Yes. I think actually that nearly everything	2	A. I make two types of suggestions.
3	in the report are nearly all of the conclusions in	3	I make a set of suggestions that are fairly
4	the report are synthetic conclusions in terms of each	4	specific and address specific problems or concerns that
5	section draws on the individual reports to reach an	5	are raised throughout this report and the other expert
6	overarching conclusion that because it draws on more	6	reports.
7	than one report is different from what any single report	7	Then I also make a far more general set of
8	says.	8	recommendations about long-term systemic directions that
9	Q. But different only to that extent?	9	I believe would be good for the State to follow.
10	MR. ROSENBAUM: That is vague.	10	In all cases though, the specific suggestions
11	THE WITNESS: No. I think they are also	11	are really suggestions. They are to illuminate that
12	different because I have added to the individual reports	12	there are some particular things that could be done that
13	my own knowledge and expertise about the separate fields	13	could remedy the problems.
14	and the field as a whole. So there is an additional	14	They are in no way intended to be a
15	layer of analysis that I applied, given my own	15	prescription that should be followed wholesale.
16	background and expertise in these areas.	16	Q. What do you mean, "not intended to be a
17	BY MR. HERRON:	17	prescription that should be followed wholesale"?
18	Q. Okay. You used the term, "conclusions"	18	A. Well, my task was not to devise a particular
19	several times, saying that you had conclusions about	19	remedy that could be implemented as specified but,
20	historical and contemporary information, conclusions	20	rather, to illustrate that there are a range of things
21	that illuminate certain themes and I am not saying	21	that could be done to relieve the problem.
22	everything you testified to but conclusions about	22	So rather than being asked actually to devise
23	overarching judgments and recommendations.	23	a particular remedy, I took it upon myself to say, it is
24	What do you mean by "conclusions" as you have	24	enough simply to provide some examples to show that, in
25	used that term in those contexts?	25	fact, remedying these problems is a feasible, reasonable
	Page 1401		Page 1403
1	A. I would include a number of things. I was	1	task to undertake.

2 2 using that, I think, rather loosely, that some of the 3 3 conclusions are factual conclusions. Some of them are 4 summary conclusions. Some of them are evaluative 4 5 conclusions. Some of them are recommendations. 5 relied? 6 6 There may be other -- the quality of -- some 7 7 of them are descriptive conclusions. 8 Q. Beginning at Page 58 of your third report and 8 9 continuing on through Page 71 you discuss remedies; 9 10 10 correct? A. I certainly in this section make a set of 11 11 recommendations that seem to me reasonable options that 12 12 13 might be considered as remedies are devised. 13 14 14 MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to 15 interrupt your line of questioning here, but I just want 15 16 16 to know timewise what you would like to do. It is about 17 17 25 to 12:00. 18 If you have a line of questions you want to go 18 19 to, you are welcome to do that. I don't know what you 19 thought an appropriate time to stop would be. 20 20 21 21 MR. HERRON: How about a couple more minutes? 22 22 MR. ROSENBAUM: Sure. Whatever you want. 23 BY MR. HERRON: 23 24 Q. I take it that you are recommending on Pages 24 25 51 through 71 certain remedies for certain things that

Q. How did the suggestions that you have made on Pages 58 through 71 of your third report differ from the suggestions made in the expert reports upon which you MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. THE WITNESS: I would say that they differ in the same way that I describe the differences between my conclusions and the conclusions in the other report; that in -- that they -- they are synthetic. They go beyond, they summarize, and they add a layer of my own analysis that is not included in the individual reports. MR. HERRON: Now is a good time to break. MR. ROSENBAUM: Off the record. (Whereupon at 11:35 a.m. the deposition of JEANNIE OAKES was adjourned.) (Whereupon at 12:55 p.m. the deposition was reconvened.) MR. HERRON: Okay. We wanted to have something put on the record.

MS. FANELLI: Yes. We identified several

- 4 documents that Mr. Herron asked about earlier. They are
- 25 PLTFX PJO 1803 through 1846, PLTFX PJO 1993, 1994, 2002,

	Page 1404		Page 1406
1	2004 through 2006, 2060 through 2138.	1	those things are in that first bullet, and I think all
2	Thank you.	2	of those statements go beyond what any one of the other
3	MR. HERRON: Those are all the documents that	3	experts' reports found.
4	fall into the categories I earlier identified?	4	Q. Do they go beyond what the expert reports
5	MR. ROSENBAUM: We will continue to check.	5	collectively found?
6	That's the first cut that we have.	6	A. Actually, I think in each case they are
7	MR. HERRON: Okay. Great. Thank you.	7	certainly somewhat more than the sum of the individual
8		8	parts.
9 10	EXAMINATION (Continued) BY MR. HERRON:	9 10	Q. What do you mean by that?
10	Q. Dr. Oakes, over the lunch hour did you consume	10	A. That they are more than simply an aggregation of the findings of the individual reports.
12	any medication, alcohol or any other substance which	12	Q. Let's focus specifically on the remedies set
13	would cloud your mind or interfere with your ability to	12	forth on Pages 58 through 71 of your report.
14	give your very best testimony here this afternoon?	14	Would you please identify any proposed remedy
15	A. No.	15	set forth in your report that differs from the
16	Q. Would you please identify any opinion of any	16	remedies let me try that again.
17	other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in	17	Can you identify any proposed remedy set forth
18	your third report.	18	in your report that differs in any way from the remedies
19	MR. ROSENBAUM: That was asked and answered.	19	proposed by any of the other experts?
20	THE WITNESS: I think they many of them	20	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. Ambiguous.
21	differ because mine are broader and encompass more than	21	THE WITNESS: I don't believe any of the other
22 23	the single focus of many that the experts, the other	22 23	reports mandate the provision of qualified teachers,
23 24	experts, drew. However, I think there is considerable overlap	23 24	textbooks and materials, equipment technology and uncrowded school facilities as a set.
25	as well. I would not be able to sit here and tell you	24	BY MR. HERRON:
23	as well. I would not be able to sit here and ten you	23	
	Page 1405		Page 1407
1		1	
1 2	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how	1 2	Q. But collectively they do make those
1 2 3		1 2 3	
2	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct.	2	Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct?
2 3	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean	2 3	Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct?A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively,I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups.
2 3 4 5 6	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert	2 3 4 5 6	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted.
2 3 4 5 6 7	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third	2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third report that is broader than a similar opinion	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended. I would make the same characterization about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third report that is broader than a similar opinion expressed by any other expert?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended. I would make the same characterization about the recommendation on Page 59 about capacity building,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third report that is broader than a similar opinion expressed by any other expert? A. Well, I can for example, on Page 1 in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended. I would make the same characterization about the recommendation on Page 59 about capacity building, and certainly on Page 62 the general finding and
$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ \end{array}$	one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third report that is broader than a similar opinion expressed by any other expert? A. Well, I can for example, on Page 1 in the first bullet I speak collectively about the importance	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended. I would make the same characterization about the recommendation on Page 59 about capacity building, and certainly on Page 62 the general finding and recommendation that the State develop a comprehensive
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third report that is broader than a similar opinion expressed by any other expert? A. Well, I can for example, on Page 1 in the first bullet I speak collectively about the importance of teachers, instructional materials and facilities and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended. I would make the same characterization about the recommendation on Page 59 about capacity building, and certainly on Page 62 the general finding and recommendation that the State develop a comprehensive strategy for collecting, analyzing and using data for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third report that is broader than a similar opinion expressed by any other expert? A. Well, I can for example, on Page 1 in the first bullet I speak collectively about the importance of teachers, instructional materials and facilities and what they enable students to do. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended. I would make the same characterization about the recommendation on Page 59 about capacity building, and certainly on Page 62 the general finding and recommendation that the State develop a comprehensive strategy for collecting, analyzing and using data for purposes of monitoring and public reporting.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 one by one which ones are completely distinct and how they are distinct. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you as you sit here today identify any opinion of any other expert that differs? And I mean specifically identify any opinion of any other expert that differs from the opinions expressed in your third report. MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered. Foundation. Vague. THE WITNESS: I think largely they all differ for the reasons that I just said; that mine are broader and encompass more they cut across the reports, so I think there is a qualitative difference about them. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Can you identify for us one opinion in your third report that you set forth in your third report that is broader than a similar opinion expressed by any other expert? A. Well, I can for example, on Page 1 in the first bullet I speak collectively about the importance of teachers, instructional materials and facilities and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. But collectively they do make those recommendations the other expert reports; correct? A. Actually, no. If I just did it collectively, I would have listed them as separate points rather than collecting them into coherent groups. Q. So if we look I'm sorry. I interrupted. A. That is enough. Q. Okay. So if we look at Linda Darling-Hammond's report, for example, it doesn't say anything about mandating the provision of qualified teachers? MR. ROSENBAUM: Mischaracterizes her testimony. THE WITNESS: What I did here is to speak more globally about mandating the essential conditions and resources that students require, and that certainly goes beyond what Linda Darling-Hammond recommended. I would make the same characterization about the recommendation on Page 59 about capacity building, and certainly on Page 62 the general finding and recommendation that the State develop a comprehensive strategy for collecting, analyzing and using data for

	Page 1408		Page 1410
1	On Page 65, this general recommendation that	1	other reports are compatible with what is here.
2	the State develop and use effective strategies of	2	Q. And there is no inconsistency that you can
3	oversight and intervention to respond to problems as	3	identify for us between your recommendations on Pages 66
4	they are found again is something that goes beyond, and	4	through 71 and any recommendation made by any other
5	I think the framing is somewhat different than in the	5	expert in this case?
6	reports.	6	A. As I just characterized it, I don't think,
7	Then certainly on Page 66 through the end this	7	certainly, they are inconsistent in that they are at a
8	more general set of suggestions about long-term systemic	8	very different level, and I would not characterize them
9	remedies certainly goes beyond what any of the	9	as being in conflict, but they are of quite a different
10	individual expert reports suggest.	10	order.
11	BY MR. HERRON:	11	Q. What do you mean, "of quite a different
12	Q. Your recommendations regarding systemic	12	order"?
13	remedies set forth on Pages 66 through 71 are a	13	A. That they are more of a synthetic,
14	synthesis of all the other expert recommendations on	14	comprehensive, holistic approach to thinking about
15	that subject; correct?	15	possible ways the problems identified throughout my
16	A. They are my judgments about what sort of	16	reports and the other reports could be solved.
17	systemic changes are necessary based on my analysis and	17	Q. And there are no inconsistencies between what
18	synthesis of those reports, but again I don't believe	18	you recommend at Pages 66 through 71 and what all the
19	that simply adding up those the recommendations in	19	other experts recommend; correct?
20	those individual reports would yield this kind of a	20	A. There might be, but none that I recall at the
21	comprehensive conception of systemic reforms.	21	moment.
22	Q. Can you identify, then, where you have gone	22	Q. And none that you can identify for us at the
23	beyond I am talking now about Pages 61 through 66	23	moment; correct?
24	through 71 regarding systemic remedies.	24	MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered.
25	Where has your report gone beyond what	25	THE WITNESS: Without having an opportunity to
	Page 1409		Page 1411
1	collectively we could find in all the other expert	1	thoroughly review everything once again, I couldn't
2	reports?	2	identify
3	MR. ROSENBAUM: It has been asked and answered	3	BY MR. HERRON:
4	in part.	4	Q. You can take as much time as you want to
5	THE WITNESS: I think in its overarching	5	review Pages 66 through 71 to answer that question.
6	conceptualization of the elements that should be present	6	A. It is virtually impossible to make a
7	and how they comprise a whole certainly goes beyond, and	7	comparative statement when only one of the documents is
8	I think many of the specific principles that are	8	available for perusal.
9	outlined in the, say, the bullets on 66 and 67 are	9	If you would like me to take two or three days
10	certainly go beyond simply an aggregation of the	10	to review all the other expert reports with this
11	individual recommendations, and some of the details of	11	specific question in mind, I would be happy to do that.
12	how that holistic approach might be knowledge	12	Q. What I am really looking for is your very best
13	implemented repeat some of the specific suggestions. I	13	answer as you sit here today.
14	am talking about the material on Page 67 through Page	14	You cannot identify for us any inconsistencies
15	70, but I think it is qualitatively different, although	15	between the systemic remedies you propose on Pages 66
16	consistent with those recommendations.	16	through 71 and any remedy proposed by the other experts
17	BY MR. HERRON:	17	in the case?
10			
18	Q. Is it in any way inconsistent with any	18	MR. ROSENBAUM: I think it has been asked and
18 19		18 19	MR. ROSENBAUM: I think it has been asked and answered several times, particularly two questions ago.

20

- 20 recommendations you make at Pages 66 through 71 of your
- 21 third report?
- 22 A. Because none of the experts attempted to frame
- 23 a comprehensive approach, it is hard for me to do that
- 24 kind of a comparison, although I think most of the
- details in the recommendations that are made in the 25
- answered several times, particularly two questions ago. 19
 - THE WITNESS: My best answer -- and I have
- 21 certainly attempted to give you my best answer to every
- 22 question you have asked -- but because my goal was to
- 23 see these reports in there entirety and to do this
- 24 Meta analysis, in a qualitative sense of that word, my
- 25 goal was not to match or try to comprehensively repeat

	Page 1412		Page 1414
1	every detail of all of the other recommendations.	1	from the
2	BY MR. HERRON:	2	MR. ROSENBAUM: I think that has been asked
3	Q. Understood.	3	and answered several times.
4	A. So I didn't conduct an analysis that allows me	4	BY MR. HERRON:
5	to detail for you specific instances where there might	5	Q. I guess to make it easier, if you could
6	be divergences.	6	A. It is so uncharacteristic of my process to
7	Q. You talked about and I am focusing on Pages	7	think about matching line by line or wording by
8	66 through 71 that your recommendations are more of	8	wording
9	an overarching conceptualization why don't I skip	9	Q. Sure.
10	that question since I can't read my own handwriting.	10	A that it just doesn't represent the way this
11	MR. ROSENBAUM: Want some help?	11	was done.
12	BY MR. HERRON:	12	This process of analysis and synthesis and
13	Q. Now	13	learning and applying all of my own knowledge to these
14	MR. ROSENBAUM: The objection would have been	14	topics and coming up with this particular framing, it
15	vague and ambiguous.	15	would really require that I go back and look
16	MR. HERRON: The proper objection is: Learn	16	specifically at each report and the language that is
17	to write.	17	used and match it with what how I framed it here in
18	THE WITNESS: Illegible.	18	order to give you an accurate detailing of the places
19	MR. HERRON: Objection. Illegible.	19	where there may be some differences.
20	Q. Focusing now, then, on Pages 58 through 66 up	20	Q. Uh-huh. Are you aware of any such differences
21	to where your discussion of systemic remedies begin, I	21	as you sit here today?
22	understand you identified several differences between	22	A. That I consciously departed from a
23	what you recommend on one hand and what the other	23	recommendation of one of the experts in a way that would
24	experts recommend.	24	create a conflict between what I say and what they said?
25	The first is the mandate piece on Page 58; is	25	No.

that correct?
 A. Yes. I thin

2 A. Yes. I think I suggested that everything in 3 this section has a qualitative -- is qualitatively

3 this section has a qualitative -- is qualitatively
4 different in that it is comprehensive, and even the

4 different in that it is comprehensive, and even though5 the details of the recommendations mirror what is found

6 in the other expert reports, that because they are more

7 comprehensive, that makes them different.

8 Q. The details of the recommendations from Pages 9 58 through 65 are taken from each of the other experts' 10 reports; correct?

11 MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous and 12 misstates her testimony.

 13
 THE WITNESS: They -- I certainly learned from

14 the experts' reports about potential strategies for

15 remedying specific problems, but the rendering of them 16 here both -- sometimes in the wording, sometimes in the

17 juxtaposition of ideas, sometimes in the omission of

some details or the inclusion of others, are really myown judgments.

20 Plus in every case there is a layer of my own 21 thinking that gets added to them.

22 BY MR. HERRON:

23 Q. Okay. What I really want to, as quickly as we

can, get to is where precisely in Pages 58 through 65

25 your recommendations differ to any extent whatsoever

1 Q. Okay. And there was no inconsistency between 2 what you recommend --

3 A. There may be, but not to my knowledge, and it

4 is certainly -- I do not recall any instances of saying,
5 "I have to say something that contradicts what they

say."

Q. Understood.

6

7

8

14

15

24

25

Your report, the part of it that precedes Page

9 58, draws conclusions about conditions, educational

10 conditions in California.

11 Can you describe for us how your conclusions12 about conditions in California are inconsistent with the13 conclusions of all the other experts in the case?

MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. Foundation.

THE WITNESS: Again, I would say that I am not

16 aware of places where there are conflicts between what I

17 have concluded and what the expert reports say, although

18 my analysis is synthetic so it certainly is not

19 identical to those individual analyses in the reports.

20 BY MR. HERRON:

21 Q. In your review of the other experts' reports

did you notice any inconsistencies between or amongthem?

MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: Not that I am recalling at the

	Page 1416		Page 1418
1	moment. I mean, they are very different. There is some	1	Q. So you received expert reports upon which you
2	overlap. For example, Linda Darling-Hammond's paper and	2	relied over the summer of 2002?
3	Kenji Hakuta's paper both talk about issues of teacher	3	A. And into the early fall.
4	quality. They are coming at it from different angles.	4	BY MR. HERRON:
5	Their discussions are different.	5	Q. Okay. What version of the experts' reports
6	I am not recalling any anything you would	6	what version of the other expert reports did you rely
7	consider a "disagreement."	7	upon?
8	BY MR. HERRON:	8	A. I relied on only the final versions of these
9	Q. You have generated three expert reports for	9	reports.
10	this case.	10	Q. How do you know that?
11	When did you begin drafting your first report,	11	A. Well, in that I suspect I saw some portions of
12	if you recall?	12	reports in a slightly earlier form, but when they were
13	MR. ROSENBAUM: I thought this I don't want	13	all completed, I went over all of them to make sure that
14	to cut you off. I thought this was covered in your	14	I had not relied on anything that didn't appear in the
15	deposition.	15	final version of there reports.
16	MR. HERRON: Was it?	16	I mean, when I have in my report I am
17	THE WITNESS: Uh-huh.	17	saying I am relying on their report, it is relying on
18	BY MR. HERRON:	18	the final version because I went back and checked if
19	Q. How about the second report?	19	that had been the case.
20	MR. ROSENBAUM: I think that was covered.	20	Q. Was that a protocol that had been established,
21	THE WITNESS: That was also covered as well.	21	as far as you know? Meaning, was there a discussion
22	BY MR. HERRON:	22	between you and plaintiffs' counsel that you should only
23	Q. Could you remind me when it was because I	23	rely upon the final reports of each of the other experts
24	wasn't there for that part?	24	in generating your third report?
25	A. Somewhere late, say, in the fall of 2001, I	25	A. We might have had some conversation that that
	Page 1417		Page 1419
1	think.	1	was a good idea, but I don't recall anything like a
2	Q. And when did you complete drafting that second	2	"protocol."
2	Q. This when the jot complete draming that second	2	O De yeu recell the content of any such

- report? What I mean by that is, when was it finalized? 3 4
 - A. In September or October of 2002.
 - Q. When did you begin drafting your third report?
 - A. In about June of 2002.
- 7 Q. When did you finish drafting your third
- 8 report?

5

6

9

11

12

20

- A. In October of 2002.
- 10 Q. Do you know what day?
 - A. I can't recall.
 - MR. ROSENBAUM: A happy day.
- 13 BY MR. HERRON:
- 14 Q. Have you -- do you know when the experts upon whose reports you relied completed the final drafts of 15 16 there reports?
- A. No. Not with precision. I know there was a 17 18 great deal of variation.
- 19 Q. Do you know when any of them were completed?
 - A. I only know that I was sent parts of the
- reports as they became completed, and that happened over 21 22 the summer of 2002.
- 23 So I am assuming that they all finished
- 24 sometime in the months preceding the date they were
- 25 filed in the court.

- Q. Do you recall the content of any such 3
- 4 conversation? You are saying, "might have" --
- 5 A. Not specifically. I do remember thinking it
- would be a good idea to make sure that I represented the 6
- 7 reports as they appeared in the versions that were filed
- 8 in the court, but I am not recalling the specifics of --
- 9 I don't know.
- 10 I am not -- there may have been a
- conversation. I am not recalling. 11
- 12 Q. Okay.
- 13 A. We can check my memory with the last
- 14 deposition date.
 - (Exhibit 78 was marked for I.D.)
- 16 BY MR. HERRON:
- 17 Q. Have you had an opportunity to review Exhibit 18 78?
- 19

15

- A. Yes, I have.
- 20 Q. Do you recognize this document?
- 21 A. I do. 22
 - O. What is it?
- 23 A. It is the agenda for the July 14, 2002 meeting
- of the scholars who were participating in IDEA's 24
- 25 project.

	Page 1420		Page 1422
1	Q. Did each of the people provide presentations	1	2002?
2	as indicated on this document?	2	A. I had very little more than an outline, which
3	A. I think that is correct. Where it says,	3	I presented to them, and I wanted to use this occasion
4	"Presentation and Response to," that means that the	4	for people to offer suggestions on the overall structure
5	author of the report was not there to make the	5	and design.
6	presentation, but that the presentation of the report	6	This was a new kind of activity, and I was
7	was made by the person who follows the word, "by."	7	interested in having them both know about it and, as
8	For example, Linda Darling-Hammond was not	8	colleagues, thinking through what an overview of the
9	present at that meeting, but her report was both	9	work might look like.
10	presented by and commented on by Norton Grubb.	10	Q. Did anyone who served as a scholar but not an
11	Q. Why is that? Is that protocol or is that the	11	expert in this case provide you with comments concerning
12	way you do things in the academic world; you don't have	12	your third report?
13	the author there to say, "Here is my report," and	13	A. Actually, as I recall, we were so late and
14	someone else provides a response?	14	people had planes to catch and we had a dinner
15	A. As it turns out, at the last minute Linda	15	reservation, that I rushed through very, very quickly,
16	couldn't come and Pedro Noguera couldn't come and Flora	16	and there was almost no discussion at the end of my
17	Ortiz couldn't come. They had schedule conflicts.	17	presentation.
18	Q. You gave a presentation or at least made	18	Q. Do you recall having received at any time
19	introductory remarks; right?	19	input or comments about your third report from any of
20	A. Yes.	20	the scholars who were not experts in this case?
21	Q. What were the gist of those remarks?	21	A. John Rogers might have it would be likely
22	A. Just a welcome and introduce people and remind	22	that John Rogers and I would have had some conversations
23	them about our meeting in November and to say how	23	about it since we have daily discussions, but I don't
24	pleased and enthused I was that we were all back	24	recall specifically.
25	together, and we could share the work with each other.	25	Q. Anyone else?

1 Just general remarks. A. Not that I have any specific recollection of. 1 Q. This is July 14, 2002; correct? 2 2 Q. Did John Rogers read your report in order to 3 3 A. Yes. provide you with comments? 4 Q. What was the purpose of this conference? 4 A. You know, I really -- I don't know. 5 A. For people who had been working on parallel 5 Q. Do you recall what was discussed with John projects for six to eight, nine months to get together 6 6 Rogers concerning your third report? 7 and share there work. 7 MR. ROSENBAUM: Foundation. Speculation. 8 We had originally proposed in this project 8 THE WITNESS: No. I actually don't recall. 9 that there would be -- that we would function as a 9 BY MR. HERRON: 10 Q. Did you rely on the report of any other -- of 10 community of scholars rather than simply individual researchers doing these papers and that we would have any other scholars who are not experts in this case in 11 11 opportunities -- I think I once characterized the 12 12 generating through third report? 13 November meeting as a "preliminary dissertation, oral," 13 A. I think I probably -- I mean, I certainly was and this was more like a -- it wasn't final, because 14 reading them, and I was interested in them. I was 14 people weren't done, but it was more like, "Here is the 15 learning from them. They refreshed my own recollection 15 analysis I have done, and I would like to share it." and about things, so I suspect that they did have some 16 16 influence on me, but only -- unless I put a footnote, I 17 people were interested. 17 18 Q. And the responses were critiques? 18 didn't rely on them in a way that was independent of my 19 A. I would say there was some analysis, some 19 own understanding of the issues that they were questions raised, some comments upon, a whole range of 20 20 discussing. 21 kind of comments. 21 O. Let's look at the list of experts and there There wasn't a whole lot of time. It was more 22 22 report topics on Pages 72 and 73 of your expert report. 23 a discussion starter. 23 Robert Corley wrote a report titled, "The 24 Condition of California School Facilities and Policies 24 Q. How far along were you in the drafting of your 25 third report by the date of this conference, July 14, 25 Related to Those Conditions."

	Page 1424		Page 1426
1	Are you more or less qualified than Robert	1	titled, "The Effect of the Condition of School
2	Corley to offer opinions on the topics addressed by his	2	Facilities on Student Academic Achievement," are you
3	expert report?	3	more or less qualified than Mr. Earthman to offer
4	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and ambiguous.	4	opinions on the topics addressed by his report?
5	And, David, I presume you are going to ask	5	A. I would make the same statement about the
6	some more questions about the others so rather than	6	differences about Professor Earthman's expertise and my
7	interrupt your questions, could I have a continuing	7	own.
8	objection?	8	Q. Is it fair to say, then, as to all of these
9	BY MR. HERRON:	9	experts you can't tell me whether you are more or less
10	Q. Sure.	10	qualified than them to speak to the topics addressed by
11	A. I think my expertise is very different than	11	the report?
12	Robert Corley's. He has firsthand knowledge from years	12	A. No. It is not that I can't say. It is that I
13	of experience around the administrative end of school	13	think it is not an appropriate kind of comparison to
14	facilities.	14	make; that we are all different, and I bring to each of
15	My knowledge is more about conditions that	15	these topics something different from what each of them
16	promote teaching and learning, which includes the	16	brings to the topics.
17	environments in which students learn. So I think our	17	Q. Okay. But you can't tell us whether you are
18	expertise is very different and that we could say sort	18	more or less qualified to speak to the items they
19	of equal expertise different things about school	19	address in there reports, "they" being the experts
20	facilities and there importance.	20	listed on Pages 72 and 73?
21	Q. Okay. The question wasn't whether you have	21	MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered.
22	different expertise than him, but whether you are more	22	THE WITNESS: I think there is that it
23	or less qualified than him.	23	varies, I think, in terms of the details of the
24	MR. ROSENBAUM: I think the last sentence of	24	details in each of these cases, perhaps the familiarity
25	her answer answered your question.	25	with the specifics of each of the studies they rely on.
	Page 1425		Page 1427
1	THE WITNESS: I think it is not possible	1	They may be better able to characterize those than I.
2	well, it's I think it depends.	2	I think with regard to a global view, an
3	I have a much bigger picture view than he does	3	ability to see each of these separate reports in the

- I have a much bigger picture view than he does 4 about the role that facilities play in the education of
- 5 young children.
- 6 He has much more detailed knowledge than I do
- 7 about the actual workings of issues related to the
- 8 construction and maintenance and planning for school
- 9 facilities.
- 10 Our expertise is different. I wouldn't
- characterize it as "more" or "less." 11
- BY MR. HERRON: 12
- 13 Q. On the topic of his report?
- 14 A. On the topic of his report.
- 15 O. So it is the same as?
- MR. ROSENBAUM: No. 16
- 17 THE WITNESS: No. That is what I just said;
- 18 that we have come at it from very different
- perspectives, and he can comment and draw conclusions as 19
- he did in a particular way because that is his basis of 20
- 21 knowledge and his understanding, and I use it in the way
- that I do because of my perspective about teaching and 22
- 23 learning.
- 24 BY MR. HERRON:
- 25 Q. Relative to Glen Earthman's report, which is

- ability to see each of these separate reports in the
- 4 larger context of schooling and the opportunities
- 5 schools provide students to learn, that perhaps I can
- speak to that with a broader expertise than they. 6
- 7 BY MR. HERRON:
- 8 Q. Myers may be an example of what you are
- 9 saying, that is, Nancy R. Myers. She wrote a report on
- "Solutions Available Utilized by States Other than 10
- California to Address the Long-Term Planning, 11
- Maintenance, Supervision and Operation of School 12 13 Facilities."
- 14 MR. ROSENBAUM: That is argumentative. She is
- 15 giving you the best answer to each one of the
- 16 statements.
- 17 I think it is inappropriate for you to make 18 that comment.
- 19 THE WITNESS: Again, I would say that Dr.
- 20 Myers certainly has a command of the details of plans
- 21 and policies around facilities both -- and especially in
- 22 states other than California, but in terms of being able
- 23 to judge the likely efficacy and reasonableness of those
- 24 plans in the light of California policy generally, I
- 25 think I have considerable expertise that allows me to do

	Page 1428		Page 1430
1		1	
1 2	that. BY MR. HERRON:	1 2	please.
2 3		2 3	(Record read.) BY MR. HERRON:
	Q. Do you know who Luis Suerta is?		
4	A. Yes.	4	Q. What do you mean by "general domain"? MR. ROSENBAUM: Foundation. There is
5	Q. Are you familiar with his background and	5	
6 7	education? A. Yes.	6 7	foundation objection.
			THE WITNESS: My report covers a number of
8	Q. And what is that?	8 9	topics, including the conditions and resources and
9	A. That he has a Ph.D. in education policy. He	-	opportunities required for a sound education, the extent
10	is an expert in school finance. He has been a	10	to which those conditions are present in the schooling
11	researcher at the Policy Analysis for California	11	of California schoolchildren, the extent to which
12	Education for a number of years, working closely with	12	California's policies or practices or decisions may have
13	Berkeley, UC Berkeley faculty members and Stanford	13	caused, contributed to, exacerbated, relieved those
14	faculty members in that regard, and he is now a	14	the status of those conditions, some explanation of how
15	professor at the Teachers College, Columbia.	15	those policies and conditions may have come to be what
16	There is probably much more in his background	16	they are today, and illustrations or possibilities that
17	I don't know, but I know those things off the top of my	17	might be considered if the State were to undertake a
18	head.	18	serious effort at solving problems that were identified.
19	Q. Have you read any of his writings?	19	Those are the essential domains of the report
20	A. Yes, I have.	20	and what I believe I have been asked to speak to. There
21	Q. Can you describe for us what?	21	may be other things covered in my report that I am not
22	A. Well, I certainly read a piece he coauthored	22	mentioning, so I wouldn't want to exclude them, but that
23	with Norton Grubb called, "Spinning Straw into Gold,"	23	is my overview of the areas in which I am prepared to
24	which is an accounting of the new school finance.	24	talk.
25	I believe he had a piece in a publication by	25	BY MR. HERRON:
	Page 1429		Page 1431
1	PACE that I cite in a footnote in this report, maybe	1	Q. Okay. At Page 44 of your report there is a
2	Footnote 129 that you pointed out earlier. Is that	2	Footnote 152.
3	right? Yes. "Crucial Issues in California Education."	3	MR. ROSENBAUM: Hang on.
4	A piece on school finance in California, and I think I	4	Q. Would you please read that to yourself.
5	have read a few other things he has written.	5	Have you had an opportunity to review that
6	Q. As concerns solely your third report, what	6	footnote?
7	opinions have you been asked to offer at trial?	7	A. Yes, I have.
8	A. I have been asked to offer anything that is	8	Q. Do you stand by the statement that is made in
9	included in my report.	9	that footnote statements?
10	Q. Have you been asked I am focusing solely on	10	A. I certainly stand by the assertion that the
11	the third report.	11	State has not collected data that would allow us to
12	Have you been asked to offer any opinions that	12	specify with any certainty the precise costs of

13 are not set forth expressly in this third report?

14 A. I don't think I have been asked -- I don't 15 think I have actually been asked that question.

Q. Focusing solely on your third report, have you 16

ever discussed with plaintiffs' counsel the possibility 17

18 of your offering at trial any opinions that are not set forth specifically in your third report? 19

A. My expectation from our conversations or I 20 21 have interpreted my conversations to be that anything 22 that is in the general domain of the topics in my report

23 is fair game for testimony at trial, but we have not had

24 that conversation specifically.

25 MR. HERRON: Could you repeat that answer,

13 remedying the problems that are identified in the expert

- 14 reports, although it seems reasonable to hypothesize it
- might require more funding to do so. So, yes, I stand 15 16 by that.
- Q. And by "more funding to do so," you mean that 17
- 18 it will cost more than current expenditures to provide

19 equitable and adequate schooling to all California

20 students?

21 MR. ROSENBAUM: Could the question be read 22 back, please.

23 (Record read.) 24

MR. ROSENBAUM: Is that a -- is that a

25 question, David? I don't hear the question.

	Page 1432		Page 1434
1	BY MR. HERRON:	1	One, as I describe later in the report, is
2	Q. Yeah. Her response was that it would "require	2	that we engage in a procedure much like Oregon did and
3	more funding to do so." I am trying to clarify what	3	Maryland has done and Wyoming, I think, has done and
4	that means.	4	develop models of what would constitute an adequate
5	Maybe you could describe what "more funding"	5	education for California children and to cost out those
6	means.	6	models and adjust the costs for additional costs that
7	MR. ROSENBAUM: I think she said it was a	7	might accrue from the particular disadvantages or
8	reasonable hypothesis. I don't think she said for	8	differences in certain student populations.
9	certain.	9	For example, you might want to adjust the cost
10	BY MR. HERRON:	10	for English learners since there would be additional
11	Q. Okay.	11	cost supports required to provide that for them, or for
12	A. I did not say in fact, the point of this	12	students with in special education, who had special
13	paragraph is that I am unwilling at this point to make a	13	education needs. That is one form of data, is a really
14	definitive judgment about whether more funding would be	14	thorough costing out of the essential elements of an
15	required or not.	15	education.
16	Q. Okay. The last full sentence in Footnote 152	16	A second kind of data that you would need is
17	reads:	17	really statewide data illuminating the extent to which
18	"Accordingly, although a	18	the current resources in the system fall short of the
19	strong hypothesis emerges from the	19	model of an adequate education.
20	expert reports that providing	20	With those two kinds of data I think you could
21	equitable and adequate schooling to	21	probably make a reasonable estimate about whether new
22	all California students will	22	additional funding is needed and what the extent of that
23	require greater levels of	23	new funding might be.
24	investment than has been the case,	24	Q. Do you have an opinion about whether or not
25	far better information is required	25	the current resources fall short of what would be

1	to confirm it."	1	necessary to provide a model education?
2	How strong is that hypothesis?	2	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague and incomplete
3	A. Maybe you better tell me what you mean by	3	hypothetical.
4	"strong."	4	THE WITNESS: I think the material that I
5	Q. I am just reading your words here.	5	cover in the report suggests that we might hypothesize
6	A. It is a strong hypothesis. "Hypothesis" means	6	that it would require additional funding, and that is
7	that you pose it as a likelihood, but certainly not a	7	based both on the data that we have amassed about
8	certainty.	8	current conditions compared with the literature that
9	It is not a weak hypothesis, which means you	9	establishes what is important and based on the fact that
10	are quite doubtful, but that is there is not much	10	California for the last 30 years has provided its
11	support for it.	11	education system with considerably less funding than
12	I think there is some support that emerges,	12	have most other states.
13	although the main point of this is that and what is	13	But, again, I want to emphasize I think it is
14	argued throughout this report is that we need to have	14	not possible to make a definitive statement about that
15	a funding system that is restructured based on good	15	at this time.
16	models of what it costs to provide educational	16	BY MR. HERRON:
17	essentials, and then only from those kinds of models is	17	Q. What did you mean when you said, "model
18	it really possible to make a considered judgment about	18	education"?
19	whether overall there is additional funding required.	19	A. I was referring to the process that has been
20	Q. What type of information would be needed to	20	used, as I suggested, by Oregon and is actually
21	determine whether greater levels of investment would	21	suggested in the recommendations for the California
22	have to be made to assure equitable and adequate	22	Master Plan; that models be developed that specify what
23	schooling to all California students?	23	is required and what it costs.
24	A. Well, I think we need to have two kinds at	24	The word, "model" is not being used here in
25	least two kinds of information.	25	any sort of ideal, perfect, excellent,

	Page 1436		Page 1438
1	all-you-could-ever-want sort of sense, but rather a	1	A. I actually think we bumped up a bit in 2001.
2	model as a as like a mock-up or a set of	2	Somewhere around 37 is coming into my mind, although I
3	specifications for something that would be adequate.	3	would not want to say that with certainty without
4	Q. Okay. You said that California for the last	4	checking.
5	30 years has provided less funding than other states.	5	Q. Are you aware of data for the 2001-2002 school
6	What do you mean by that?	6	year for per pupil spending and how California ranks
7	A. Well, as I detail in my report at some length,	7	relative to other states in that regard?
8	since the passage of Proposition 13 in California the	8	A. I might have seen some data from the 2001-2002
9	level of spending measured there are several ways of	9	school year in a report that came out at the beginning
10	measuring it, but let's say as a proportion of State	10	of this year, but I am not remembering the specifics.
11	wealth has declined in particular relative to the	11	Q. Are you aware of any data generated and
12	level of effort made by other states.	12	published by the California Department of Education in
13	Q. What did you mean by "proportion of State	13	the last five years relative to California's per pupil
14	wealth"?	14	spending?
15	A. It is a measure that is often used to evaluate	15	A. Well, certainly the Education data contains
16	expenditures in education. It is a proportion of	16	financial reports about spending on California schools.
17	personal income or wealth or gross domestic product	17	Q. Right.
18	or there are many indicators economists use to try to	18	Are you aware specifically of any per pupil
19	describe and compare funding levels.	19	spending data that was issued by the CDE in the last
20	Q. And you are saying on that measure that	20	five years?
21	California has provided less funding than all other	21	A. Sure. The report they report the per pupil
22	states?	22	spending.
23	A. Most other states.	23	Q. And you have reviewed that data?
24	Q. Most other states?	24	A. I have certainly reviewed reports of it. I am
25	A. Yes.	25	not sure whether I actually looked at the raw data files

Q. Do you have data on how many other states? 1 1 from the CDE. 2 Q. Do you recall what that data showed? A. Well, at this point I think California -- at 2 3 3 A. From the last five years? least in 2001 data -- I may have it here in my report --4 that we ranked 48th among the states in the -- on Page 4 Q. Correct. 5 55 of my report I give a brief summary of the levels of 5 A. A slight increase over previous years. spending, both in terms of per pupil spending, which 6 6 Q. Did that CDE data rank California relative to 7 7 John Sonstielle, with the PPIC, Public Policy Institute other states in per pupil spending? Do you recall? 8 of California, has written a report about this, and here 8 A. I don't recall. 9 I am citing Linda Darling-Hammond's citation of that 9 Q. Have you seen any data over the last five report. That states per pupil spending fell about 25 10 10 years from the California Department of Finance that percent between 1979 and 1994-95 and, as she notes, went analyzed per pupil spending for education in California? 11 11 up a bit between '95 and '98, but in '99-2000 California 12 12 A. Probably. 13 ranked 48th in K-12 expenditures as a share of personal 13 Q. Do you know what that data said? 14 income. 14 A. Not off the top of my head. 15 Dr. Darling-Hammond's report I think provides 15 Q. In the -- Page 55 of your report, actually Page 56, the EdSource -- Footnote 165 refers to Dr. 16 additional detail about the declining investment in 16 California schools since Proposition 13 was passed, as 17 17 Darling-Hammond's report which, in turn, was citing 18 does the Grubb and Goe paper. 18 EdSource 2001. 19 Q. Are you aware of any data --19 Have you reviewed the EdSource report 20 MR. ROSENBAUM: Were you done? concerning the information for which it is cited here in 20 21 THE WITNESS: Yes. 21 your report? 22 BY MR. HERRON: 22 A. I may have. I read EdSource reports on a 23 O. Are you aware of any data from the 2000-2001 23 fairly regular basis. I am not recalling specifically 24 school year related to California's ranking vis-a-vis which one Dr. Darling-Hammond is citing. 24 25 other states in terms of per pupil spending? 25 Q. Now does EdSource provide annual reports of

1 2 2	Page 1440 per pupil spending by various states? A. They might. There are several places to find	1 2 2	Page 1442 than California in the aggregate on education? A. In the aggregate?
3 4	those comparisons. Q. What are other places? Meaning what other	3 4	Q. Right.A. No, but California has more students that
4 5	sources other than EdSource provide those per pupil	4 5	anyone else.
6	spending data?	6	MR. ROSENBAUM: He just wants you to answer
7	A. I believe you can get it from the National	7	his question.
8	Center for Education Statistics, and I know you can get	8	THE WITNESS: No.
9	it from "Education Week," which is a publication that	9	BY MR. HERRON:
10	annually prepares a report that compares data.	10	Q. Have you yourself conducted any analysis that
11	There are several sources of data that compare	11	compares the expenditures of educational expenditures
12	education systems on a variety of characteristics, but I	12	of California with Texas?
13	am not recalling exactly which ones have per pupil	13	A. No.
14	spending and which ones have other sort of fiscal	14	Q. Florida?
15	adequacy measures and which don't deal with fiscal	15	A. It depends on what you mean by "analysis."
16	matters at all.	16	I certainly looked at reports that make
17	Q. Are you aware whether any of those reporting	17	comparisons. I have not gathered firsthand data about
18	services or groups that you just mentioned include	18 19	spending and an independent analysis, no. Q. Did I ask the question about New York?
19 20	capital outlays in there calculation of per pupil spending?	19 20	A. No.
20	A. You know, I would have to double check before	20	Q. Same question.
$\frac{21}{22}$	I said.	$\frac{21}{22}$	A. No. Same answer.
23	Q. Okay. Do you know whether any of those	23	Q. Okay. Illinois?
24	reporting services or entities include in there per	24	A. Same answer.
25	pupil spending calculations money received from the	25	Q. Oregon?
	r-r	_	
	Page 1441		Page 1443
1	federal government for education?	1	A. Same answer.
2	A. Sometimes that is broken out separately and	2	Q. Nevada?
3	sometimes it isn't, but I am referring here to a number	3	A. I maybe I can save us time by saying I
4	of measures and where per pupil spending is only one	4	simply haven't collected new data and done systematic
5	of several indicators about the fiscal effort that	5	analyses independent of what other reports have done.
6	states make in education.	6	MR. HERRON: Let's take a break.
7	I wouldn't want to confine my analysis or	7	(Recess taken.)
8	responses to simply per pupil spending.	8	BY MR. HERRON:
9	Q. Are you aware that a bond was passed in	9	Q. There are again, focusing on Pages 58
10	November 2002 for new school construction and	10	through 71 of your report and the proposed remedies you

modernization? 11

12 A. Yes.

13

Q. Are you aware of the amount of that bond?

14 A. I believe it was about \$11 billion or \$13

15 billion. Something in that neighborhood.

16 Q. Are you aware of any state that has ever

passed a bond for new school construction and 17

18 modernization greater in amount than that bond passed by

the California voters? 19

20 A. In total amount or per pupil? 21

O. Total, first.

22 A. No, but I haven't -- I haven't reviewed all of

23 those things, so my knowledge is not based on a

24 systematic review of bond measures.

25 Q. Are you aware of any state that spends more

set forth there, were you asked by plaintiffs' counsel 11

to provide an estimate of what it would cost to 12

13 implement all, collectively, all of these remedies?

14 A. No.

17

Q. Did you ever have a discussion about that 15 16 topic with plaintiffs' counsel?

A. I believe that the discussion that you and I

18 just had about how difficult it is to estimate the costs

19 both of maintaining an adequate system and making up for

20 the many years of deficiencies in California's system --

21 the difficulty of estimating that without having good

22 models or good data from the State to do that, that

23 conversation we certainly had, and that -- what seemed

24 to be more important from my perspective -- and I think 25

	Page 1444		Page 1446
1	understand, first, what it is that California students	1	judgment without a lot more evidence or a lot more
2	really need and get a reasonable assessment of the	2	opportunity to analyze what is available. I just
3	extent to which those things are in place; that that	3	haven't taken that on.
4	was seemed substantively much more important than	4	BY MR. HERRON:
5	trying to just think about more money.	5	Q. On the fifth day of your deposition, and it
6	Q. Did plaintiffs' counsel ever instruct you not	6	was at Page 97 of the rough version of the transcript
7	to provide an estimate of what it would take or how much	7	Mr. Jordan
8	it would cost to implement all of the remedies set	8	You remember him?
9	forth, proposed remedies set forth, on Pages 58 through	9	A. Yes.
10	71 of your report?	10	Q asked you a question, and you answered as
11	A. No.	11	follows.
12	Q. You understand that it is plaintiffs'	12	"Question: I think you have
13	counsel's strategy not to provide the cost of their	13	previously outlined, I think, your
14	proposed remedies as a target in this case; right?	14	analysis of various problems and
15	MR. ROSENBAUM: Objection. Argumentative.	15	options the State might take to
16	THE WITNESS: I don't know what their strategy	16	address, you know, the problems
17	is.	17	that you have outlined.
18	BY MR. HERRON:	18	"Is cost to the State a
19	Q. Did you ever have a discussion about whether	19	relevant factor in making those
20	or not	20	policy choices from your
21	A. I think we may have had a conversation	21	perspective?
22	about or maybe I just presumed it from other cases	22	"Answer: I certainly think
23	that I have been in that this was more about	23	that any policy decision should be
24	establishing liability and getting the facts on record	24	accompanied by a careful analysis
25	and suggesting that these are problems that can be	25	of the costs and benefits of those

1

2

3

solved rather than -- and I guess my understanding --1 2 and I don't know, again, whether it was from 3 conversations with them or my prior knowledge, that the 4 development of a remedy is something that comes after 5 there is a decision. I might be wrong. That has been 6 my presumption. 7 Q. Okay. Do you have an opinion as to whether or 8 not implementing all of the proposed remedies set forth

9 on Pages 58 through 71 of your third report would

10 require greater levels of investment in education than California is now making? 11

12 MR. ROSENBAUM: She answered that at length 13 when she was discussing that footnote.

14 THE WITNESS: I think it certainly might, and 15 especially given the fact that things have deteriorated 16 over time; that there may be some specific costs, some

17 compensatory cost, to make up for long-standing 18 problems.

19 In terms of the ongoing cost, I think it is

- just really hard to tell how much efficiency might be in 20
- 21 a system that was based on a model and had lots of 22 technical capacity building in it so that local school
- 23 districts could use their money more efficiently and
- 24 effectively.

25 I really -- I really don't want to make that policies."

You stand by that testimony?

A. I think what I have just said to you about

4 wanting to be cautious about proposing additional costs 5 is absolutely consistent with that statement.

6 Q. So you believe that any policy recommendation 7 should be accompanied by a careful cost-benefit analysis 8 of those policies?

9 A. I wouldn't want to restrict it to cost-benefit

10 in the narrow sense of a cost-benefit analysis, but I

think weighing the cost versus the needs and advantages 11 12 and potential gains is always a prudent and important

13 thing to do.

14 Are you aware of any expert other than you who has analyzed costs and benefits of any of the proposed 15 16 remedies set forth in your third report?

MR. ROSENBAUM: Misstates her testimony.

17 18 THE WITNESS: Are you asking me whether

19 anybody has taken this report and done a cost-benefit

- analysis of what I suggest as possible remedies? 20
- 21 BY MR. HERRON:
- 22 Q. Yes.

23 A. Not to my knowledge.

24 Q. Have any of the experts done any cost-benefit

	Page 1448		Page 1450
1	that again.	1	principles, concepts that should guide the formulation
2	The other experts, the other expert reports,	2	of any specific policy proposal, which should then be
3	set forth a variety of proposed remedies.	3	costed out.
4	I take it we agree on that point?	4	MR. HERRON: Would you read that back.
5	A. They all of the reports, I think, provide	5	(Record read.)
6	some suggested directions for remedies and some	6	BY MR. HERRON:
7	illustrations. Some are more directive than others.	7	Q. Okay. As I understand your testimony, you are
8	Q. Sure.	8	saying that there is a strong hypothesis that California
9	Are you aware whether any other expert has	9	would have to spend more money were it to implement the
10	conducted a cost-benefit analysis of the remedies that	10	remedies proposed by you collectively than is currently
11	they propose?	11	being spent.
12	A. I think actually I know that Dr.	12	Is that a fair statement?
13	Darling-Hammond and frankly I am not sure I am not	13	A. Yes. Given the fact that we have had some
14	recalling specifically whether it is in this report or	14	decades of declining expenditures and deteriorating
15	whether it is in other things she has done has	15	infrastructure, it is very likely that remedying those
16	certainly compared the costs of increasing the salaries	16	current deficiencies would cost some additional money.
17	and working conditions for teachers to retain them to	17	It is hard to know how much.
18	the costs of having to constantly prepare new entrants	18	It is also hard to know whether a more
19	into the teaching profession.	19	coherent sort of model-driven, adequacy-driven system
20	I really don't recall whether that is in this	20	would cost any more or how much more than California
21	particular report or whether it is from another source.	21	currently spends.
22	Q. Uh-huh.	22	I think, however, since California is quite
23	A. There may have been in the reports there	23	low among the states in what it spends and its cost of
24	may be other places where those kinds of analyses are	24	living and its cost of doing business is quite higher
25	made, but I don't recall seeing a formal cost-benefit	25	than most places, I would not be surprised to learn that
	Page 1449		Page 1451
1	analysis in the expert reports.	1	we might have to spend additional money to maintain a

9

I think that is essentially because most of 2

3 these recommendations were simply provided -- I don't 4 know what other people had in their mind. I have been

5 thinking about them as illustrations and demonstration 6 that it is -- there are possible ways to address these 7 problems.

8 Q. You are not saying that any of these remedies 9 that are set forth on Pages 58 through 71 of your report 10 necessarily must be adopted?

A. I think they suggest some very sound 11

directions. They are not meant to be prescriptive in a 12

13 literal sense. I think the direction and the essence of

them is what I would recommend if I were consulted. 14 15 They are certainly not worked out in the

16 detail that they should be to be entertained as a policy proposal. 17

18 Q. Why do you consider it appropriate to make

various recommendations regarding remedies without 19 having conducted a cost-benefit analysis of what 20

- 21 collectively those remedies would cost?
- 22 A. It's perfectly reasonable, and I think an
- 23 important first step, to make an assessment about
- 24 whether it is possible to solve problems, explore the
- 25 range of options and suggest some directions,

2 high-quality system. 3 The remedies that you propose in your third 0.

4 report, as you earlier testified, were provided by way 5 of example and of things that you considered to be, quote, "feasible and reasonable," were your words. 6 7 Is that a fair statement -- a fair assessment 8 of what you testified to? A. I would add one thing. I think that is true, 10 but I think there are also principles that should be paid attention to. And the examples, they are not just 11 sort of any old examples. They are examples that after 12 13 some analysis seem to press in a constructive direction. 14 Q. Okay. How is it that any of the remedies proposed on Pages 58 through 71 of your report are 15 16 reasonable if they are not accompanied by some cost 17 estimate?

18 A. Because they are grounded in a great deal of scholarship about State policy instruments and how the 19 20 State -- how states can craft a role for themselves that 21 creates, supports, sustains a sound educational system. 22 Q. Well, how are these proposed remedies 23 feasible? How do you know they are feasible if you

haven't attempted to make any cost-benefit analysis or 24

25 cost assessment?

	Page 1452		Page 1454
1	MR. ROSENBAUM: Assumes facts not in evidence.	1	MR. HERRON: Can you please reread the
2	Asked and answered.	2	question.
3	THE WITNESS: Well, the fact that there hasn't	3	(Record read.)
4	been a specific cost analysis of each of these	4	MR. HERRON: Now read her answer.
5	suggestions does not mean that in the process ideas	5	(Record read.)
6	weren't sifted through toward an idea of what would be	6	BY MR. HERRON:
7	so unreasonably expensive that one would not want to	7	Q. Now I would like you to answer the question I
8	suggest it.	8	asked, please.
9	For example, I talk about the need for more	9	MR. ROSENBAUM: That is an inappropriate
10	careful oversight, better data and reporting. Now one	10	comment. She did answer.
11	way one might accomplish that would be to hire a whole	11	THE WITNESS: The suggestions for the examples
12	army of State education inspectors that would go out on	12	of remedies that I propose was not proposed as a
13	a regular basis, maybe wearing white coats and carrying	13	coherent, integrated collection of recommendations that
14	clipboards, and inspecting the schools, making reports,	14	would make up one systemic remedy.
15	overseeing. That to me seems like an option that might	15	And before I would want to assess the cost and
16	work to solve the problem, but that one would not be	16	the feasibility of that cost of a remedy I would want to
17	advised to recommend such an option because it would	17	think in a more integrated fashion about which bundle of
18	create a whole new State bureaucracy that I think most	18	these remedies seemed like a sensible package.
19	California citizens would not want to spend money on.	19	At that point I think it would be reasonable
20	So that sort of first cut at what is	20	to decide whether the cost of that was something that
21	reasonable and feasible was certainly part of my	21	California citizens would determine to be of value and
22	thinking as I framed these suggestions.	22	worth spending money on. It is
23	BY MR. HERRON:	23	BY MR. HERRON:
24	Q. Okay. But as you sit here you can't tell us	24	Q. Have you determined what bundle of these
25	that California feasibly in terms of finances could	25	recommendations, proposed remedies set forth at Pages 58

adopt the recommendations, the proposed remedies set 1 1 forth at Pages 57 through 71 of your report; correct? 2 2 3 3 A. I can say that each of the things that I 4 suggest is on its face reasonable and feasible enough to 4 5 5 warrant further investigation. 6 Q. But from a financial standpoint you can't 6 7 7 provide us any testimony today that suggests that more conceptual and analytic work. 8 California can afford -- can finance the remedies set 8 9 forth on Pages 58 through 71 of your report; correct? 9 10 10 A. Well, I would say two things. One is that California is the fifth largest economy in the world. 11 11 It is a state of enormous wealth and probably could 12 12 specific policy recommendations. 13 afford whatever it wants to do. 13 Q. Are you qualified to offer an opinion as to 14 I will also say that I have not done a 14 what -- which of your proposed remedies the State can 15 detailed analysis of what each of these recommendations 15 afford? 16 would cost. 16 MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. Incomplete 17 Q. You think that the fact that California is the 17 hypothetical. 18 fifth largest economy in the world suggests that it can 18 THE WITNESS: I would not independently make 19 such a recommendation or judgment, but I think I would 19 feasibly finance the recommendations set forth on Pages 58 through 71 of your report? contribute in a very positive way as a member of a team 20 20 A. No one of these recommendations stands out to 21 21 making those judgments. 22 me as unreasonable to at least warrant serious 22 BY MR. HERRON: 23 consideration. 23 Q. What is it that qualifies you to make that 24 sort of input? 24 Q. That didn't respond to my question. 25 MR. ROSENBAUM: Yes, it did. 25 A. 25 years of research and teaching and

Page 1455

- through 71 of your third report would make up a coherent
- or integrated program, as you have just mentioned?
- A. I have not framed a specific bundle of
- remedies, although I think that every principle that is
- outlined here should be incorporated into a remedy,
- although the specifics, I think, require more analysis,
- I certainly stand by the principles and the
- overall design because the purpose for which I framed
- these was to illustrate potential. This section was not
- written as a comprehensive, definitive package of

30 (Pages 1452 to 1455)

	Page 1456		Page 1458
$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\end{array} $	Page 1456 professional practice in the field of education. Q. What does that have to do with what the State can and cannot afford? MR. ROSENBAUM: Argumentative. THE WITNESS: It has to do with specifying what things the State should consider when it is making a decision about what it should could afford. I could be quite good, I think, at saying, "Item Z is ridiculous, and one should not ask California taxpayers to pay for that." That kind of thing. BY MR. HERRON: Q. On the fiscal side, though, are you qualified to determine and offer an opinion as to whether or not the State could as a fiscal matter afford the recommendations set forth at Pages 58 through 71 of your report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. Foundation. THE WITNESS: That is a very difficult question. I am not an economist nor an accountant.	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\end{array} $	 Page 1458 discussion about what the public wants in its school system and how that can be accommodated. I would also think that some analysis of how the State is currently spending its dollars and whether or not that matches with the public priorities would be an important thing to do. Q. Why does the public will regarding the resources that are spent on education matter? A. Well, primarily because we are a democracy and how the State chooses to create and support public institutions should be a matter of public deliberations. Q. You are aware of Prop 98? A. I am. Q. In your opinion is there anything wrong with that proposition as a funding mechanism for education in California? MR. ROSENBAUM: It is an incomplete hypothetical. It is vague. THE WITNESS: I would say that there are two
20 21 22 23 24 25	BY MR. HERRON:Q. Right.A. But I have a great deal of professionalexperience and a whole lot of horse sense that couldcontribute to decisions like that.Q. Have you ever done any economic forecasting?	20 21 22 23 24 25	problems that immediately come the mind. One is that it was framed without in the absence of a coherent plan about how spending should be spent, any model of an education system that should drive it. So I think that then money gets spent from Prop 98 based on the particular interests or the
1 2 3 4	Page 1457 A. No. Q. Have you reviewed the current State budget to determine the State's ability to pay for the remedies you propose at Pages 58 through 71 of your report?	1 2 3 4	Page 1459 political power of interest groups who can influence legislation and develop new programs. So there is no underlying sort of conception of what the Prop 98 funds should be used to create and sustain.

5 A. I have certainly reviewed the current State

6 budget. I don't think that I would consider that the

7 proper mechanism or the proper instrument to look at for

8 deciding whether or not California could solve its

9 educational problems.

10 This is a long-term enterprise that we are

talking about. I actually think that in some ways a 11

time of economic downturn is a really good time to sit 12

13 down and do some long-term planning because there is not

a lot of extra money around that people can figure out 14

how to spend in a hurry. 15 16

Q. Would you read the last answer back.

(Record read.) 17

18 BY MR. HERRON:

19 Q. What in your view is the proper instrument or

mechanism for deciding whether California can fiscally 20

21 solve its educational problems?

- 22 A. I think some long-term planning and assessment
- 23 of the State's economic resources and some assessment of
- the public will regarding how resources should be spent, 24
- 25 probably a whole lot of public engagement and public

5 A second problem with Prop 98 as a funding

6 mechanism is that it is a wholly dependent on the state

7 of the economy and the amount of the income taxes that 8 come in.

9 One of the reasons we are in the difficulty we

- 10 are now in is because downturns in the economic cycle
- have this enormous impact on how much money makes up the 11
- income and, therefore, the Prop 98 portion. It results 12
- 13 in a lot of volatility in the system that is unsettling
- to programs and the people in them. 14
- 15 BY MR. HERRON:

16 O. In your opinion what is the best way to remove 17 that volatility?

- 18 A. Well, I would be interested in seeing some
- 19 sort of proposal developed for a funding scheme that was
- 20 less vulnerable to economic cycles, perhaps something
- 21 based on wealth which remains more constant over -- more

22 constant than income.

- 23 I basically think property taxes are a fairly
- 24 stable source of income. I am not prepared to make a
- 25 specific funding proposal, but I would certainly like to

	Page 1460		Page 1462
1		1	
1 2	see some analyses of those kinds of options. Q. That would take away the volatility?	1 2	in the system so that people would have a chance to understand what the deferred costs are compared to what
2 3	A. That would take away the volatility and ground	3	might be ongoing maintenance costs.
3 4	the system in a plan or a model of an education system	4	BY MR. HERRON:
4 5	that drove decisions about how particular money should	4 5	Q. Same assumptions, would you raise taxes?
5 6	be spent.	6	MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections.
7	Q. Are you at all aware of the projected tax	7	THE WITNESS: I might, but I wouldn't say so
8	revenue for California for this year?	8	for sure today.
9	A. I have I am vaguely familiar with it. Yes.	9	BY MR. HERRON:
10	Q. What is that number?	10	Q. Same assumptions, spending on and
11	A. The number I don't know the number.	11	in addition, assume that spending on education is 42
12	Q. Are you aware of what the projected tax	12	percent of the budget.
12	revenue is for next year in California?	12	Under the assumptions I have asked you to
13	A. I don't know that number.	13	assume, would you make any cuts in education?
15	Q. How about for the next five years?	15	MR. ROSENBAUM: Same objections. It is really
16	A. I don't know those numbers.	16	an incomplete hypothetical.
17	Q. Have you looked at any data on those subjects?	17	THE WITNESS: The current budget crisis I see
18	A. I have yeah. I think I have, but I do not	18	is quite a distinct matter from thinking long-term about
19	recall the specifics of those numbers.	19	solving these systemic problems that are at issue in
20	Q. I want you to assume that your hypothesis in	20	this case.
20	Footnote 152 is correct and that implementing the	20	This is an extraordinary time in the budget
21	remedies proposed in the third report will require a	21	cycle. My own center is being proposed to being cut 56
23	greater level of investment than is currently taking	23	percent. It is a time when all of us are sacrificing.
23	place.	24	I think I would certainly look to some other
25	I want you to assume further you are the sole	25	parts of the system before I looked at education, but I
			1 2
	Page 1461		Page 1463
1	č	1	C C
1	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of	1	can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose
2	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of	2	can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts.
2 3	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion.	2 3	can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON:
2 3 4	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay	2 3 4	can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education?
2 3 4 5	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report?	2 3 4 5	can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts.BY MR. HERRON:Q. In education?A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if
2 3 4 5 6	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical.	2 3 4 5 6	can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts.BY MR. HERRON:Q. In education?A. I can't say with certainty that I would not ifI were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee
2 3 4 5 6 7	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation.	2 3 4 5 6 7	can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts.BY MR. HERRON:Q. In education?A. I can't say with certainty that I would not ifI were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would enable people to see that if California had continued	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they come up with some sort of negotiated compromise. The
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would enable people to see that if California had continued the level of spending on education that it had prior to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they come up with some sort of negotiated compromise. The Legislature is usually very active in that part. In the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would enable people to see that if California had continued the level of spending on education that it had prior to Proposition 13 how much more investment would have been 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they come up with some sort of negotiated compromise. The Legislature is usually very active in that part. In the end the Governor has veto power that is pretty
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would enable people to see that if California had continued the level of spending on education that it had prior to Proposition 13 how much more investment would have been made in the system than has been made in the last 30 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they come up with some sort of negotiated compromise. The Legislature is usually very active in that part. In the end the Governor has veto power that is pretty important.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would enable people to see that if California had continued the level of spending on education that it had prior to Proposition 13 how much more investment would have been made in the system than has been made in the last 30 years. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they come up with some sort of negotiated compromise. The Legislature is usually very active in that part. In the end the Governor has veto power that is pretty important. Q. Is there any other role that the Legislature
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would enable people to see that if California had continued the level of spending on education that it had prior to Proposition 13 how much more investment would have been made in the system than has been made in the last 30 years. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they come up with some sort of negotiated compromise. The Legislature is usually very active in that part. In the end the Governor has veto power that is pretty important. Q. Is there any other role that the Legislature plays, in your understanding, in determining funding for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 decision maker on how money is spent in the state of California and that the State faces a budget deficit of some \$35 billion. From what source would the money come to pay for implementing all the remedies in your third report? MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical. Foundation. THE WITNESS: Well, I am certainly not prepared to offer you today a plan. If I were the sole decision maker, I would gather around me the best experts I know and think long and hard and collect lots of data and come up with a proposal that I would then offer up for discussion among the people of California and their elected representatives. I would also want to do an analysis that would enable people to see that if California had continued the level of spending on education that it had prior to Proposition 13 how much more investment would have been made in the system than has been made in the last 30 years. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 can't say with all certainty that I wouldn't propose some cuts. BY MR. HERRON: Q. In education? A. I can't say with certainty that I would not if I were the Governor or the Legislative Budget Committee at this point in this short-term crisis. Q. What is your understanding of what role the Legislature has in determining the level of funding for education in California? A. Well, the Legislature certainly considers the proposal by the Governor and either approves, disapproves or negotiates with the Governor about what the budget is going to look like. Usually they disagree and end up negotiating until September or so, when times are tough, until they come up with some sort of negotiated compromise. The Legislature is usually very active in that part. In the end the Governor has veto power that is pretty important. Q. Is there any other role that the Legislature

25 all 50 states, how much more investment there would be

Page 1464 Page 1466 way of getting them on is by having two-thirds of the 1 1 required to be competitive. 2 Legislature approve the proposal of such a measure. 2 BY MR. HERRON: 3 I believe that is what happened with Prop 47, 3 Q. So is it is your belief, then, that every 4 if I am recalling correctly. 4 schoolchild ought to be given sufficient education so 5 5 they will have an opportunity to compete for openings at Q. In your understanding what role does the electorate have in determining the level of funding for 6 6 the best college in California? 7 education in California? 7 A. I would say that no child should go to a 8 A. By "electorate," do you mean simply people 8 school that by virtue of limitations on its resources, 9 serving in their role as voting --9 conditions or opportunities prevents a child from 10 10 Q. We the people. competing. A. We the people have many roles to play. We can Q. The first three items you mentioned as being 11 11 lobby. We can organize. We can write letters to the 12 12 most important to assure that California schoolchildren 13 editor. We can do all kinds of things, and we can elect 13 receive an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn 14 people we like to office who have platforms on education 14 are teachers, books and safe, uncrowded places to 15 spending we approve of. We can kick the ones out of learn -- safe and uncrowded school facilities? 15 16 office that we don't like, and we can vote specifically 16 A. I would modify those things. I think it is on funding measures when they are put before us on not just an adult that has a sign on their chest that 17 17 ballots. We can call the Governor. We can do many says, "Teacher," but actually to have teachers that are 18 18 things. We can bring a lawsuit. 19 qualified and well prepared in both the content -- you 19 20 Q. In your opinion what educational inputs are 20 know, I think they ought to be credentialed, and I think 21 most important to assure that California schoolchildren they ought to have some real commitment and 21 22 receive an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? 22 understanding and desire to work with young people. MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. 23 23 In terms of books, I would say that they need 24 THE WITNESS: Well, I believe there are many, 24 to have access to books of a quality that match the 25 and I think the three specific basic tools that are 25 content expectations for children, and that they should

Page 1465

1 mentioned in this lawsuit, teachers and books and a safe 1 uncrowded place to learn, are certainly very 2 2 3 foundational. I don't think they are enough to 3 4 constitute an adequate education in themselves. 4 5 I think certainly having a curriculum that 5 6 aims towards coherent goals, time on instruction that 6 7 7 allows students to learn and be taught to those goals, 8 learning activities and interactions that make knowledge 8 9 accessible to children, including children who are 9 10 diverse in their background and their language and their 10 11 culture. 11 12 12 I think some sort of system of assessment that 13 provides useful information about strengths and gaps in 13 14 children's learning. That is a beginning list. 14 15 Actually, in California I think I would add to 15 16 that that every school attended by a California child 16 who is not deemed to be neurologically impaired in some 17 17 their major? 18 way should provide that child with everything reasonable 18 19 people would say is necessary to have a fair shot at 19 20 competing for a seat at UC Berkeley, given that that is 20 A. No. 21 the most competitive public institution of higher 21 education in California. And while no child should be 22 22 23 guaranteed a place, no child should have a place 23 24 foreclosed because they happen to attend a school where 24 25 it is not possible to learn to the level that is 25

be in sufficient supply. We have talked as a general standard, to have a book for every child in every subject that they are studying and then the ancillary materials that are required to provide students with access to knowledge. Q. Okay. When you say that the teachers ought to be credentialed --A. Uh-huh. Q. -- do you mean have a clear credential under the current credentialing guidelines in place? A. I think the teachers should meet whatever requirements that the State may have in place at any particular time for being a fully certified teacher. Q. What if the State decided it wasn't going to require credentialing at all; instead any person who had a bachelor's degree could teach school in the subject of Would you consider that to be a fully qualified teacher? O. Why not?

A. First of all, I think it would be a big

mistake if the State decided to do that, to call that a fully certified teacher, but there -- teachers really

need a number of qualities beyond demonstration that

	Page 1468		Page 1470
1	they have mastered a content area.	1	A. I actually don't I think that
2	They need to understand how children learn.	2	mischaracterizes the recommendation.
3	They need to understand how to provide instruction that	3	Q. Okay.
4	makes knowledge accessible to children, and in a state	4	A. I think that the analysis is that once that
5	like California they need to know a great deal about	5	some pretty terrible things happen in the school once
6	language and language acquisition and culture and how	6	more than 20 percent of the teachers are uncertified.
7	language and culture play a role in affecting the	7	I think the recommendation is that all
8	instructional strategies that are most appropriate for	8	teachers be certified.
9	enabling children to learn.	9	Q. Okay. Are you aware that some teachers are
10	Q. Are you aware of what National Board	10	possess a full, clear credential but have not satisfied
11	Certification is?	11	the current requirements in place for a full credential?
12	A. Yes, I am.	12	A. Sure. There are people who have credentials
13	Q. Why shouldn't the standard for qualified	13	that are from an earlier period of time when the
14	teachers in California be that all teachers must possess	14	credentialing requirements were different, and their
15	National Board Certification?	15	portfolio of experiences and qualifications may not look
16	A. Well, my view is that National Board	16	the same.
17	Certification is terrific and that it would be a very	17	Many of those teachers have undergone lots of
18	wholesome and healthy thing if every school had some	18	professional development which has added to their
19	number of Board-certified teachers on their staff who	19	knowledge, especially around issues of language
20	could act as mentors and instructional leaders.	20	development and cultural diversity, which have been the
21	I don't think it is essential that every	21	main sort of changes to the credentialing requirements
22	teacher possess that advanced level of certification.	22	that have occurred over the last 15 or 20 years.
23	Q. Why not?	23	Q. What reason is there to believe that those
24	A. I guess I have just never thought about that.	24	individuals possess the required qualifications that you
25	MR. ROSENBAUM: Foundation.	25	are suggesting all teachers must possess?
	Page 1469		Page 1471
1	THE WITNESS: It is a lovely idea, actually,	1	A. I think what we do know about them is that at
2	but I think that we could certainly achieve high quality	2	the time they were credentialed, they met the State's
3	and a certain degree of efficiency by having some a	3	minimum threshold for qualification and, therefore, have
4	range of people with experience and advanced levels of	4	a license. That is what we know about all certified
5	preparation in any school.	5	teachers.
6	I think the credential should encompass what	6	Q. Right.
7	the State sees as bare minimum standards. I think that	7	But those teachers didn't satisfy the

the State sees as bare minimum standards. I think that 1

8 is what the Teacher Credentialing Commission has

9 attempted to do. I think it is a wonderful if people 10 want to exceed that.

- BY MR. HERRON: 11

12 Q. But you find the current credentialing 13 requirements, that is, those credentialing requirements

that are -- one must satisfy to get a clear credential, 14

you find those satisfactory as a surrogate for 15

16 determining what a qualified teacher is?

A. I think they set a minimum threshold that 17

18 should be expected of all teachers who have full

- responsibility for a classroom of children. 19
- Q. One of plaintiffs' experts recommends that no 20

21 schools should have any more than 20 percent

- 22 emergency-credentialed teachers and that the remaining
- 23 80 percent of teachers ought to be fully credentialed or
- 24 have a clear credential.

25 Are you aware of that? But those teachers didn't satisfy the

8 credentialing requirements currently in place, so why is

- 9 it that we should assume they are fully qualified to
- 10 teach California schoolchildren?
- 11 A. Well, by definition, if you have a full
- certification you are defined as fully qualified to 12
- 13 teach in the State of California.

14 Q. If the State changed its credentialing

- 15 requirements, would satisfaction of those changed
- requirements still to you mean that the teacher was 16
- fully qualified to teach? 17

18

19

20

21

- MR. ROSENBAUM: Asked and answered.
- THE WITNESS: I think --
 - MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical.

THE WITNESS: It would certainly depend on the

22 nature of the changes. 23

- I mean, right now the nature of the credential
- is very much in flux, with the SB-2042 redefining the 24
- 25 nature of the credential.

	Page 1472		Page 1474
1	A panel worked for about three years to	1	Q. Okay. Do you have any awareness of efforts by
2	specify what that meant in terms of teachers'	2	the Commission on Teacher Credentialing within the last
3	competencies. Measures are currently being developed to	3	two years to assure that each teacher who receives a
4	assess those.	4	full credential also has the equivalent of a CLAD or
5	That kind of a change that has been fully	5	BCLAD?
6	participated in by professionals at all levels of the	6	A. Yes. The CLAD credential was to be the
7	education profession seems like a reasonable process to	7	primary credential.
8	undergo if and changes made in that way, I think	8	A BCLAD is an added-on, an additional
9 10	it certainly depends on what the changes are. If in one fell swoop the State redid its	9 10	competency for bilingual teachers, but with 2042 and the work of that panel, the credentialing requirements are
10	credentialing so that it did say, as you suggest, that	11	changing, and my understanding is there will no longer
12	any teacher with a bachelor's degree in a subject area	12	be a CLAD credential; that all credentials will at
12	could be a fully certified teacher, I would have	13	least the principle was that all credentials would
14	problems with that.	14	ensure that teachers have the competencies that were
15	BY MR. HERRON:	15	previously specified under the CLAD credential for
16	Q. Are you aware of what the current requirements	16	working with linguistically and culturally diverse
17	are for credentialing reciprocity in California?	17	groups of students.
18	A. We are in the process of establishing	18	Q. What do you understand 2042 to provide? You
19	reciprocity with I think we have it now with most	19	can describe it generally or to the extent that you have
20	states and are in the process of establishing it with	20	knowledge.
21	other states.	21	A. Well, 2042 is an effort to create a
22	It has again, it is a it is one of the	22	standards-based teacher credentialing system that
23	policies that is currently in transition.	23 24	specifies and we have a set of standards, California
24 25	Q. Do you have any critique or criticism of the requirements for under reciprocity for credentialing	24 25	standards, for the teaching profession that were developed four, five, six years ago and the 2042
23	requirements for under recipioenty for credentialing	23	developed four, five, six years ago and the 2042
	Page 1473		Page 1475
1	Page 1473 out-of-state teachers in California?	1	Page 1475 effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds
1 2	out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what?	1 2	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order
	out-of-state teachers in California?A. Do I have any what?Q. Critique or criticism.		effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for
2 3 4	out-of-state teachers in California?A. Do I have any what?Q. Critique or criticism.A. I think the general idea of saying, if a	2 3 4	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession.
2 3 4 5	out-of-state teachers in California?A. Do I have any what?Q. Critique or criticism.A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they	2 3 4 5	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so
2 3 4 5 6	out-of-state teachers in California?A. Do I have any what?Q. Critique or criticism.A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a	2 3 4 5 6	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to
2 3 4 5 6 7	out-of-state teachers in California?A. Do I have any what?Q. Critique or criticism.A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition.	2 3 4 5 6 7	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to cut you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? A. I don't believe so, but I don't know for sure. Q. As you sit here today do you have any other critique or criticism for the requirements for 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to cut you off at any time. If it is convenient MR. HERRON: Yes. Let's take a break. (Recess taken.)
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? A. I don't believe so, but I don't know for sure. Q. As you sit here today do you have any other critique or criticism for the requirements for reciprocity insofar as they concern credentialing 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to cut you off at any time. If it is convenient MR. HERRON: Yes. Let's take a break. (Recess taken.) BY MR. HERRON:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? A. I don't believe so, but I don't know for sure. Q. As you sit here today do you have any other critique or criticism for the requirements for reciprocity insofar as they concern credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? 	$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ \end{array}$	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to cut you off at any time. If it is convenient MR. HERRON: Yes. Let's take a break. (Recess taken.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Dr. Oakes, do you consider 2042 to be an
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? A. I don't believe so, but I don't know for sure. Q. As you sit here today do you have any other critique or criticism for the requirements for reciprocity insofar as they concern credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to cut you off at any time. If it is convenient MR. HERRON: Yes. Let's take a break. (Recess taken.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Dr. Oakes, do you consider 2042 to be an example of policy movement in the right direction, at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? A. I don't believe so, but I don't know for sure. Q. As you sit here today do you have any other critique or criticism for the requirements for reciprocity insofar as they concern credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to cut you off at any time. If it is convenient MR. HERRON: Yes. Let's take a break. (Recess taken.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Dr. Oakes, do you consider 2042 to be an example of policy movement in the right direction, at least insofar as teacher certification issues are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 out-of-state teachers in California? A. Do I have any what? Q. Critique or criticism. A. I think the general idea of saying, if a teacher is qualified to teach in Portland, Maine, they might be qualified to teach in Portland, Oregon is a reasonable proposition. I want to make sure I would like to have some certainty, however, that teachers coming into California and who are working with students who are not English dominant have some preparation, whether it be professional development or some sort of preparation in working with students who are learning English. Q. Do you know whether that is a component of the reciprocity components for credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? A. I don't believe so, but I don't know for sure. Q. As you sit here today do you have any other critique or criticism for the requirements for reciprocity insofar as they concern credentialing out-of-state teachers in California? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	effort is an effort to construct or to specify the kinds of competencies one would need to demonstrate in order to provide evidence that one had met those standards for the teaching profession. It restructures the assessment of teachers so there is more specific assessments that are aligned to those standards and those competencies, and it is an effort to recognize and incorporate into the credentialing process the concept that the first year of teaching, the induction year, is really a continuation of teacher preparation. So that it builds in two levels of the credential, one before at the end of teacher preparation and a second level at the end of the first or second year of teaching. MR. ROSENBAUM: David, I don't want to cut you off at any time. If it is convenient MR. HERRON: Yes. Let's take a break. (Recess taken.) BY MR. HERRON: Q. Dr. Oakes, do you consider 2042 to be an example of policy movement in the right direction, at

	Page 1476		Page 1478
1	THE WITNESS: I haven't made an overall	1	as that threshold.
2	judgment about that.	2	I would not say that simply holding a
3	BY MR. HERRON:	3	credential is a guarantee that one will be a
4	Q. Do you have any sense in that regard?	4	high-quality teacher. I think the chances are much
5	A. As a member of that panel for two years I was	5	greater if one is credentialed that one will be. It is
6	extraordinarily impressed with the level of commitment	6	the minimum.
7	and effort and professionalism of the people who were	7	Q. Okay. Are you aware what effect, if any, the
8	struggling to enact that policy.	8	federal NCLB has had or is having in California in
9	I also had some concerns that it was that	9	determining what a "highly qualified teacher" is?
10	there was a potential that it would overstandardize the	10	A. Yes.
11	teacher preparation process.	11	Q. Can you explain your understanding in that
12	I certainly think the focus on including an	12	regard.
13	induction year is a good one, but as I said, I don't	13	A. One of the provisions of the No Child Left
14	have a real a global thumbs-up, thumbs-down kind of	14	Behind Reauthorization of the Elementary and Secondary
15	judgment about it.	15	Education Act is that over time no teacher who is less
16	Q. Who on the California Teacher Credentialing	16	than highly qualified is to be employed as a teacher of
17	Commission served on the panel, if you know?	17	record in schools that receive Title I funding from the
18	A. I am not sure that anyone on the Commission	18	federal government and/or that no teacher in the state
19	actually served on the panel.	19	is to let's see but as of this year no new
20	We were constituted by the Commission and	20	teachers could be hired in Title I schools that didn't
21	reported to the Commission, but it was a professional	21	meet the definition of "highly qualified."
22	panel that was led by staff members, visited by,	22	Now it was left to each state to define what
23	observed in Sam Swofford, who was the chief staffer	23	it meant by "highly qualified," although the federal
24	on the Commission participated from time to time.	24	legislation does include the provision that the teacher
25	Commission members, I think, may have visited from time	25	be hold a credential, a State credential, a State

1

1 to time but were not working members of that panel. 2 Q. Were you aware of whether under the current

3

requirements for receiving a clear credential in 4 California teachers are required to be tested on the

5 State content standards?

A. No.

6

7

8

9

O. You don't know?

A. No, they are not.

O. Okay.

10 A. There are assessments, for example, on teachers' knowledge of reading and how to teach reading,

11 but there is not a content-based test for teachers, per 12 13 se.

14 Q. In your opinion what improvements are required

for the teacher credentialing process in California to 15

16 assure that credentialing equates to -- that is, someone

receiving a full credential -- is a qualified teacher? 17

18 A. Well, I think I first would like to make a

19 distinction between a "qualified teacher" and a "high-quality teacher." Sometimes those concepts are 20

21 conflated.

22 A "qualified teacher" is one who meets the

23 State's minimum threshold for competence to be a teacher

24 of record. I think the State's certification system has

25 been and continues to be fairly strong in what it sets certification.

2 Last May the State Board of Education framed a

3 definition of what California requires for highly

4 qualified teachers and submitted that on a preliminary

5 application to the federal government, U.S. Department

6 of Education, for state funding.

7 It was not a highly publicized decision, and

8 the definition that they adopted was essentially that

9 any person who had a bachelor's degree and passed a test

10 of basic skills would be defined as a "highly qualified

teacher" for the purposes of No Child Left Behind. 11

12 During last summer and toward the end of the 13 summer, there was increasing attention brought to this

14 definition in the state of California and considerable

protest by teachers and others about it, including a lot

15 16 of expressed concern on the part of Representative

George Miller, who was one of the coauthors of the No 17

18 Child Left Behind legislation.

19 At some point in the fall -- I'm sorry. Am

20 I going beyond what you want to know about?

O. No. Please continue.

A. Sometime in the fall I think the federal

23 government signalled to California that it would not

24 accept that definition, and it would have to reframe its

25 definition.

21

22

	Page 1480		Page 1482
$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $	I think there that the response of California to the federal government in its permanent application or its final application for federal funding is in the process of being constructed as we speak. I don't know what that definition may now look like. I do know that in the last two or three months there was a lawsuit filed challenging the State of California's definition. That is about the sum total of what I know about it. Q. If the federal government accepts California's definition of "highly qualified," "highly qualified teacher," is it your position that that will be sufficient to assure that, as recommended in your third report, each child has access to a qualified teacher? A. No. I actually think that the qualities that are outlined in Professor Darling-Hammond's report and that I summarize very briefly in my report are what should be required for all children. I think that it remains to be seen what the federal government will do, but I would not want I could never imagine that a political decision of that sort would alter my professional judgment about the qualifications that California teachers should have. Q. So it is conceivable that while the federal government could accept California's definition of	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $	 individuals who may be able to teach quite well who have not been certified by the State, but I would never recommend that as a public policy. Q. Are you aware of statistics about the percentage of a emergency-credentialed teachers serving in California public schools over the, say, past five years? A. Yes. Q. What do those statistics demonstrate or show? A. They show several things. One, they show that the percentage of teachers teaching on less than a full credential has increased every year except fortheir there was a slight dip in the most recent year. Very slight, like 1 percent or something. That the distribution of less than fully certified teachers in California is very skewed, so that low-income children and children of color in this state are many times more likely to be taught by less than fully certified teachers. We also learned from those data there have been new categories of less than fully certified teachers.
	Page 1481		Page 1483
1	"highly qualified teacher," your opinion for purposes of	1	have been replaced by larger numbers of teachers who are
2	this litigation would be that that definition was	2	either on preintern credentials or intern credentials,
3	insufficient to assure that every child was given access	3	which are not full certification and are simply new
4	to a qualified teacher; correct?	4	categories for the people who are emergency who were
5	A. Yes. If the federal government, for example, were to accept the definition that was initially	5	previously holding emergency permits. Q. What data are you referring to?
6 7	proposed I would certainly go on record in every venue	6 7	A. The well, there have been a number of
8	that I felt it was an insufficient level of	8	analyses. The ones I am most familiar with are the ones
9	qualifications to be considered highly qualified.	9	done by SRI for the Center for the Future of Teaching
10	Q. Your opinion is that an emergency-credentialed	10	and Learning.
11	teacher is not a qualified teacher; am I correct?	11	Q. Okay. Have you reviewed any data issued by
12	A. That is right.	12	the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing
13	Q. Is it possible an emergency teacher could be a	13	concerning the number of emergency permit teachers for
14	qualified teacher?	14	the 2000-2001 school year?
15	A. By definition	15	A. I believe I have.
16	MR. ROSENBAUM: Objection. Vague.	16	Q. And have you seen comparative data from prior

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

permit teachers.

- MR. ROSENBAUM: Objection. Vague.
 THE WITNESS: By definition, a person on an
 emergency permit is not a qualified teacher, given the
- 19 State of California's definition of what it takes to be
- 20 a fully certified teacher.
- 21 BY MR. HERRON:
- 22 Q. In your opinion could an
- 23 emergency-credentialed teacher provide his or her
- 24 students an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn?
- A. I have no doubt that there are some

37 (Pages 1480 to 1483)

years demonstrating a drastic drop in the number of

MR. ROSENBAUM: Objection. Vague.

THE WITNESS: Yes, I have, and with the

understanding I just provided; that there have been new

categories of less than fully certified teachers that --

and new credentials developed to provide people who

previously would have been in the category of emergency

emergency-credentialed teachers?

	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u> </u>	
	Page 1484		Page 1486
1	BY MR. HERRON:		inputs passage to assure that California
2	Q. What efforts are you aware of that the State	$1 \\ 2$	inputs, necessary to assure that California schoolchildren receive an adequate and equitable
2 3	of California has undertaken to assure that the number	3	opportunity to learn.
4	of emergency-credentialed teachers in California diminishes?	4	You have identified a number. Some you have
5		5	identified are teachers, qualified teachers, books,
6	A. Well, certainly the biggest one was the	6	textbooks, instructional materials and safe and
7	redefinition and the creation of preintern and intern	7	uncrowded facilities.
8	certifications for people who would be otherwise be	8	Can you rank those items in the order of
9	considered emergency permit teachers.	9	importance?
10	They have also expanded the number of	10	MR. ROSENBAUM: Incomplete hypothetical.
11	internship programs that they have authorized, including	11	Vague.
12	internship programs mounted by school districts as well	12	THE WITNESS: Well, that's a very odd
13	as by universities.	13	question.
14	They have I know there are some current	14	BY MR. HERRON:
15	recommendations that for policies that further modify	15	Q. Thank you.
16	those programs and but they have not yet been	16	MR. HAJELA: Sorry I missed it.
17	enacted.	17	THE WITNESS: All of those things are
18	Q. Are you aware of any efforts by regional	18	essential. Certainly, most children in the state have
19	Teacher Recruitment Centers to assure that districts are	19	them. Every child should have them.
20	able to hire fully credentialed teachers?	20	To be able to try to rank order them or to,
21	A. Yes. I know that the Teacher Recruitment	21	say, sort out which matters most doesn't seem like a
22	Centers have made an effort to increase the supply of	22	reasonable exercise to me.
23	qualified teachers.	23	BY MR. HERRON:
24	Q. And in your opinion has that effort been	24	Q. Well, are you aware of any studies that, in
25	successful to any degree?	25	fact, rank those three items in order of importance in
	Page 1485		Page 1487
1	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague.	1	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and
2	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good	2	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn?
	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the	2 3	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague.
2	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage.	2	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some
2 3	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON:	2 3	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am
2 3 4	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage.	2 3 4	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some
2 3 4 5	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON:	2 3 4 5	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am
2 3 4 5 6	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional	2 3 4 5 6	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank
2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the	2 3 4 5 6 7	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified? A. Oakland, yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a ranking.
$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18 \end{array}$	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified? A. Oakland, yes. Q. In your opinion are preinterns and interns not	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a ranking.
$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ \end{array}$	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified? A. Oakland, yes. Q. In your opinion are preinterns and interns not qualified teachers?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a ranking.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified? A. Oakland, yes. Q. In your opinion are preinterns and interns not qualified teachers? A. Yes. They are not.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a ranking. Linda has asserted that the evidence that she has reviewed suggests that having a highly qualified teacher may have may be the most important thing one
$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ \end{array}$	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified? A. Oakland, yes. Q. In your opinion are preinterns and interns not qualified teachers? A. Yes. They are not. Q. Why not?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a ranking. Linda has asserted that the evidence that she has reviewed suggests that having a highly qualified teacher may have may be the most important thing one can provide a child.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified? A. Oakland, yes. Q. In your opinion are preinterns and interns not qualified teachers? A. Yes. They are not. Q. Why not? A. Because they have not passed the minimum	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a ranking. Linda has asserted that the evidence that she has reviewed suggests that having a highly qualified teacher may have may be the most important thing one can provide a child. I have never seen her anywhere in print or
$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ \end{array}$	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I think they've provided a good service. They have certainly not made a dent in the overall shortage. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the regional Teacher Recruitment Center concerning assuring that the Oakland Unified School District could get fully credentialed teachers as opposed to emergency-credentialed teachers? A. I know there has been an increase in Oakland of the percentage of certified teachers. I am not aware specifically of the efforts that the recruitment center made in that regard. They also increased teacher salaries. Q. "They" being Oakland Unified? A. Oakland, yes. Q. In your opinion are preinterns and interns not qualified teachers? A. Yes. They are not. Q. Why not?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 terms of their effect on providing an adequate and equitable opportunity to learn? MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague. THE WITNESS: I know there are some researchers who attempt to rank them in terms of I am not sure of exactly rank those things but who do rank features of an educational environment in terms of the contribution each makes to scores on standardized tests, but it is not an analysis I would do. It is not a premise about the educational system that I accept; that you can parse out different pieces as if they act independent of one another. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Well, Linda Darling-Hammond has done such a ranking; correct? A. Linda Darling-Hammond has not done such a ranking. Linda has asserted that the evidence that she has reviewed suggests that having a highly qualified teacher may have may be the most important thing one can provide a child.

25 Q. We have talked about inputs, educational

38 (Pages 1484 to 1487)

25 materials or textbooks or decent facilities.

	Page 1488		Page 1490
1	Q. Do you agree with her that teachers are the	1	THE WITNESS: First of all, I am not a lawyer
2	most important input to assuring that California	2	so I would not presume to speak to the legal principles
3	schoolchildren receive an adequate and equitable	3	on which this case is based.
4	opportunity to learn?	4	I am engaged in this case because I believe
5	A. I think teachers are extremely important	5	that it is about both providing the basic tools to all
6	highly qualified teachers are extremely important.	6	children and providing them on an equitable basis.
7	I might, if pressed, say they matter most, but	7	BY MR. HERRON:
8	I would never want to be pushed into a position of	8	Q. Meaning that if one set of children have
9	saying that they can operate effectively in the absence	9	excellent textbooks, the very best that money can buy,
10	of all the other elements that we talk about in these	10	that all children ought to have those textbooks; is that
11	reports.	11	right?
12	Q. "These reports" being all the expert reports?	12	MR. ROSENBAUM: Objection. Vague. I don't
13	A. The expert reports, yes.	13	know what you mean by, "one set of children."
14	Q. In selecting from competing educational policy	14	THE WITNESS: I think I would say that the
15	choices, is it important in your opinion to direct	15	standards that the State has set for the quality of
16	educational funding to those policies that will have the	16	textbooks, meaning the kind of textbooks that are on the
17	most positive effect on student learning?	17	State Adoption List that all children should have
18	A. I think there are some basics that are so	18	those textbooks in sufficient supply, that they are
19	fundamental that they need to be provided to all	19	provided access at school and for doing homework to the
20	children regardless of regardless.	20	content standards that the State expects them to meet.
21	Q. Regardless of cost?	21	BY MR. HERRON:
22	A. Absolutely. There are some things that are so	22	Q. Do you believe that the State content
23	fundamental, some things that most California children	23	standards are appropriate measures of whether or not
24	have, that most parents insist for their children, that	24	California schoolchildren are provided an adequate and
25	the State has an obligation to provide for all children.	25	equitable opportunity to learn?
	Page 1489		Page 1491

1 O. And what are those items? 1 2 2 A. I think the three that we have been talking 3 3 about in this case are certainly -- fall into that 4 category, and I would add the other things that I list 4 5 5 for you, including this standard of what reasonable 6 people would agree is necessary to provide a child an 6 7 opportunity to compete for a place at UC Berkeley. 7 8 Q. So qualified teachers ought to be provided to 8 9 each California student without regard to cost? 9 10 10 Is that your opinion? A. Yes; I think it is. 11 11 Q. And books, quality books, books that are 12 12 13 aligned with the state content standards ought to be 13 14 provided to California children without regard to cost? 14 15 Is that your opinion? 15 A. Certainly, all children should be provided the 16 16 17 books and materials that give them at least as much 17 18 access to knowledge as that that is enjoyed by most 18 19 19 children in the state. 20 Q. And why is that? 20 21 A. Because I believe that schools not only need 21 22 to be adequate, they need to be equitable. 22 23 Q. I thought this case was about basic education. 23 24 Isn't that your understanding? 24 25 MR. ROSENBAUM: That is argumentative. 25 Page 1491

A. I believe they are the standards that the

State has set for that purpose.

Q. And you agree that they are adequate and equitable?

A. I believe I agree they are the appropriate

standards to use in this case because they are what the

- State has set as to what it wants and expects from its
- schoolchildren and its education system.

Q. What if the State had set less aggressive or less demanding content standards than currently are in place?

MR. ROSENBAUM: That is an incomplete hypothetical.

- BY MR. HERRON:
 - Q. I haven't asked the question yet.
 - A. But they haven't.

Q. Neither you nor I have seen a hypothetical

- that wasn't incomplete. Let me start again.
 - Let's assume that the State content standards
 - were not as demanding as they currently are.

Is there some point at which those standards

- do not provide the basic level of learning that ought to
- be required of all students in California in your

opinion?

A. Yes. Actually, I think that we had a

	Page 1492		Page 1494
1	circumstance like this, you know, before we adopted a	1	Q. We talked earlier about the bond issued in
2	standards-based system, where we had minimum	2	November of 2002 that you estimated at somewhere between
3	competencies and minimum competency tests, and that the	3	\$10 and \$13 billion. My own belief is it is
4	standards were too low, and it would not be appropriate	4	13.5 billion, but
5	to say we had an equitable system if all children were	5	A. Give or take a billion.
6	simply provided what was necessary to pass those minimum	6	MR. HAJELA: 13.05.
7	competencies.	7	BY MR. HERRON:
8	In fact, at the time we had that and today, we	8	Q. Are you aware whether that bond money alone is
9	have big divergences in what some students get and what	9	sufficient to assure that if spent wisely to
10	other students get and that, in itself, is a fundamental	10	assure that no child will be on a Concept 6 calendar?
11	problem.	11	MR. ROSENBAUM: Speculation. Foundation.
12	Q. Is it your opinion that the textbooks adopted	12	Vague and ambiguous.
13	by the State, those textbooks on its adoption list, have	13	THE WITNESS: I actually think not.
14	been appropriately adopted?	14	In fact, the there is another bond slated
15	A. I know they have emerged from a careful	15	for this November's election because I think the general
16	professional process that I hope was not too influenced	16	consensus is that the Prop 47 was not adequate to meet
17	by the publishing companies, and they passed muster with	17	the State's facilities needs.
18	the State Board of Education. I think that is an	18	Second, I think there is no provision in 47,
19	appropriate process for approving textbooks.	19	at least to my understanding, that will specifically
20	I might not I think that is they have	20	target students in Concept 6 schools and ensure that
21	emerged from a fairly rigorous process.	21	they be provided settings where they can be on a
22	Q. And you have no quarrel with the textbooks	22	either a traditional or single-track, year-round
23	that are on the adoption list? In other words, you are	23	calendar.
24	not suggesting that there are some that absolutely	24	BY MR. HERRON:
25	should not be on the adoption list?	25	Q. Are you aware from the November 2002 bond

Page 1493

$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\end{array} $	MR. ROSENBAUM: Objection. Speculation. THE WITNESS: I have certainly not examined every textbook that is on the adoption list. I am certain that some might not suit my tastes, but I have no overall quarrel with the process. BY MR. HERRON: Q. Is it your opinion that safe, uncrowded, educationally appropriate facilities ought to be provided to all California schoolchildren without regard to cost? A. Yes. Q. Why is that your opinion? A. Two reasons. We now provide it to most children in the State, and my belief is that all children deserve no less. Q. Okay. The second reason? A. That is the second reason. Q. That all okay. A. That most children have it and that all children deserve it. Q. Have you seen let me start again. Have you reviewed any data suggesting what it would cost to assure that no California schoolchildren	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\end{array} $	 money whether there is any set aside for critically overcrowded schools? A. There is some provision of money for critically overcrowded schools. It is still not clear to me that Concept 6 schools will be the primary beneficiaries of that money. Q. Why do you say that? A. To my understanding there is first of all, it is not named specifically as a category of overcrowding that is targeted by the state bond money. Second is that there are currently at least in the the last time I looked some disincentives or some mechanisms in place that put Concept 6 schools in a lower priority than other schools. The funding that is provided for schools, the additional funding that is provided for schools to either start up or maintain multi-track, year-round calendars then has the effect of removing or lessening the number of students who are impacted by overcrowding and then works against those schools when they seek new construction money because of overcrowding because they are seen as having accommodated their overcrowding in other ways.
		23	
24	are on a Concept 6 calendar?	24	Q. Okay. I believe the next bond that is
25	A. No. I don't think I have.	25	A. Is 2004.
25	A. NO. I UNIT UNIK I HAVE.	23	A. 15 200 4 .

	Page 1496		Page 1498
1	Q. It is April 2004?	1	district's middle schools. That plan I am not sure
2	A. Yes.	2	where that plan is at the moment.
3	Q. Do you know what the amount of that bond is	3	Q. Are you aware of the number of new schools
4	anticipated to be?	4	that LAUSD has obtained funding for?
5	A. It is, again, another relatively comparable	5	A. No.
6	amount. I seem to be recall 12 billion, but I am not	6	Q. Are you aware of what districts in the state
7	precise that is exact.	7	of California have Concept 6 calendars?
8	MR. HERRON: Do you wish to testify to that?	8	A. I believe right now there are four districts
9	MR. HAJELA: I think it is March.	9	that have Concept 6 calendars: Los Angeles, Lodi,
10	THE WITNESS: 12 billion?	10	Vista, Palmdale.
11	MR. HAJELA: Something like that.	11	Q. Are you aware of any efforts by Palmdale,
12	MR. HERRON: Okay.	12	Vista or Lodi in the last 12 months to reduce or
13	Q. Have you seen any analysis, data or studies	13	eliminate the Concept 6 calendar in their districts?
14	that suggest that the combination of the November 2002	14	A. I have I know of lots of lamenting about
15 16	bond and the March 2004 bond if, indeed, passed, that that money would be sufficient to eliminate Concept 6	15 16	Concept 6 in those districts, and it has been reported
10	calendars in the state of California?	17	in newspaper accounts, but I am not familiar with specific plans. There may be some, but I am not
18	A. The projections I have seen even recently	18	familiar with them at this point.
19	suggest that in L.A. Unified, for example, that they	19	Q. Focusing again on the remedies proposed from
20	will move they will be forced to move to even greater	20	Pages 58 through 71 of your report, have you conducted
21	numbers of Concept 6 schools than are currently the	21	any analysis to determine which of your proposed
22	case.	22	remedies ought to be funded first?
23	I don't know that I have seen an analysis that	23	A. The my concept in these remedies is that
24	suggests that I know I haven't seen an analysis that	24	the problems identified in these reports with the severe
25	suggests that the bond money would completely remedy	25	inadequacies in the provision of qualified teachers,
	Page 1497		Page 1499
1	that problem, alongside of all the other priorities for	1	adequate textbooks and decent school facilities are so
2	new construction and renovation and maintenance that are	2	severe that we need to begin with the presumption that
3	also going to be placing demands on that bond money.	3	all of these current problems will be remedied and a
4	Q. Are you aware of any efforts by the Los	4	system put in place to make sure that all children have
5	Angeles Unified School District within the last 12	5	access to them. And I have not thought incrementally
6	months to reduce the number of children attending that	6	about how one might proceed, although I clearly in
7	district who are attending Concept 6 schools?	7	Section A of this final section of the report talk about
8	MR. ROSENBAUM: I'm sorry. Do you	8	a more and more immediate set of specific remedies and a
9	BY MR. HERRON:	9	more comprehensive beginning on Page 66 long-term
10	Q. That was a bad question. Let me try it again.	10	set of systemic changes.
11	Here is what I want to know: Are you aware of	11	Q. When you say, "Section A," you are talking
12	any efforts by LAUSD in the last year to reduce the	12	about that section which begins on Page 58 of your report and is titled, "Remedying the Specific
13 14	number of its students who are attending schools on a Concept 6 calendar?	13 14	Complaints"?
14	A. In January I believe it was in January	14	A. Yes.
16	the school board adopted a plan that would shift the	16	Q. And it continues through the middle of Page
17	sixth graders out of middle schools and into elementary	17	66; correct?
18	schools and would change the three-track Concept 6	18	A. Yes.
19	schools at the elementary level to four-track,	19	Q. Okay. Are you aware whether any plaintiffs'
20	year-round schools that would still be multitrack year	20	
20 21	•		experts have conducted an analysis to determine which of their own proposed remedies ought to be funded first?

22

23

- 22 elementary schoolchildren.
- 23 Another element of that plan, I believe, was
- 24 to work toward eliminating Concept 6 in a handful of --
- 25 I am not sure of the number -- five, seven of the
- Q. Has anyone been engaged, whether it is an
- 24 expert serving as a plaintiffs' expert in the case, a

A. I am not recalling.

25 $\,$ scholar as part of your group at IDEA -- been engaged to

	Page 1500		Page 1502
1	determine or have they analyzed which of your proposed	1	all children have what they need to learn and that they
2	remedies, those remedies set forth on Pages 58 through	2	have it on equal terms.
3	71 of your report, ought to be funded first?	3	Q. Why are you not interested in cost
4	A. Well, the I think a general presumption in	4	effectiveness?
5	here both by me and others I have discussed this with is	5	A. Well, I think, as I suggested before, that I
6	that the remedies, the systemic remedies, that begin on	6	have a great deal of difficulty with trying to parse out
7	Page 67 do have some sequence to them; that you would	7	various pieces of the system and determining which of
8	certainly want to establish standards for resources and	8	the constellation of things will have a greater benefit
9	conditions that are minimally required before designing	9	given its cost.
10	a new funding system that would accommodate the costs of	10	Q. You mean from among the remedies that are
11	those things.	11	proposed in your report?
12	You would want to devise and establish clear	12	A. On any basis.
13	lines of state, regional and district authority for	13	I think that it is important to establish that
14	various aspects of providing the essential elements of	14	things matter, but there are some things that are so
15	an education to all children before you could design an	15	fundamental that one wouldn't want to say, "Well, we
16	accountability system that held the proper people	16	can't provide that because we can't afford it," like
17	responsible. So that there are implied in these	17	breakfast.
18	recommendations a certain order of things.	18	Q. Is there anything other than highly qualified
19	Q. The systemic changes that you are recommending	19	teachers when I say, "anything," any educational
20	here beginning on Page 66 and continuing through Page 71	20	input other than highly qualified teachers, adequate
21	of your report are not minor changes, are they?	21	instructional materials, as we talked about before, and
22	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague.	22	safe, uncrowded and educationally appropriate facilities
23	THE WITNESS: They are systemic changes. I	23	that all schoolchildren in California ought to have
24	don't know I suppose it is a matter of perspective	24	without regard to cost, in your opinion?
25	about whether you would say they are "minor" or not.	25	A. I think all of the things that I said before,

BY MR. HERRON: including my standard, my favorite standard of saying a 1 1 2 O. Is it fair to say that these would cause a 2 reasonable opportunity to compete for a place at fundamental change in the way California education is 3 3 Berkeley. That is part and parcel of the public 4 delivered? 4 education system in the state, and all children should 5 5 A. I think it would cause a fundamental change. have access to it. Q. When you say all the things you said before, 6 That would be my hope. 6 7 7 Q. Have you conducted any analysis to determine what were you referencing? 8 whether your proposed remedies will have a more 8 A. When I gave you the preliminary list that 9 beneficial effect on student learning than the policies, 9 augmented the three elements that are in the immediate 10 10 programs and practices currently in place? matters in this case and then finished with that more A. They are certainly grounded in all of the global standard, which includes but probably goes beyond 11 11 12 12 literature that has been cited by me and by the other those as well. 13 experts that say the absence of a system that ensures 13 Q. Are you aware of whether any plaintiffs' the necessary resources and conditions will be more expert has done an analysis of your proposed remedies to 14 14 detrimental to students than a system that has in place determine whether they will have a more beneficial 15 15 mechanisms that ensure that students have what they need 16 16 effect on student learning than the policies, programs 17 to learn. 17 and practices currently in place? 18 Q. Have you conducted any analysis to determine 18 A. I think that each of the reports provides an 19 whether or not your proposed remedies would be more cost 19 analysis that in the end says, if these recommendations effective -- would have a more cost-effective effect on 20 are adopted, they will have a more beneficial effect on 20 21 21 student learning than the policies, programs and the educational system in California. 22 practices currently in place in California? 22 Q. Are you aware of anyone, whether it is the 23 A. I am not really interested in the cost 23 other plaintiffs' experts or scholars, as an example, 24 24 that has done an analysis of your proposed remedies to effectiveness of these various proposals. I am 25 interested in having a system in place that ensures that 25 determine whether they will have a more cost-effective

	Page 1504		Page 1506
1	effect on student learning than the policies, programs	1	to the deposition within that
2	and practices currently in place?	2	30-day period. And if there are no
3	MR. ROSENBAUM: Vague.	3	such changes or signature within
4	THE WITNESS: It would not surprise me if the	4	that time, that any unsigned and
5	experts that you have retained as part of the State's	5	uncorrected copy may be used for
6	defense would do such an analysis.	6	all purposes as if signed and
7	I personally believe that the basic tools of	7	corrected.
8	education should be provided to all students because	8	"MR. ROSENBAUM: If it's not
9	they are an essential part of a educational system,	9	a burden for the reporter, because
10	whether or not somebody does a cost-effectiveness study	10	I'm out of town a lot now because
11	that says that they have a measurable effect on	11	of depositions and my teaching, if
12	students' achievement as measured by standardized tests.	12	copies could be served the
13	Q. Last question for today.	13	stipulation that Mr. Herron read
14	What do you mean by "basic tools of	14	may if it could be served on
15	education"?	15	both me and Ms. Lhamon, Catherine
16	A. Certainly, the elements that are defined in	16	Lhamon, I think it would facilitate
17	this set of reports that we have discussed at length	17	the process. Is that okay?
18	here regarding teachers and texts and materials and	18	"THE REPORTER: Yes.
19	facilities, and those are certainly basic tools.	19	"MR. ROSENBAUM: With that
20	I think they don't constitute an adequate	20	addendum, I certainly stipulate to
21	education, but I would certainly think of them as "basic	21	that.
22	tools."	22	"MR. HERRON: Very good.")
23	MR. HERRON: Why don't we end for today?	23	
24	Same stipulation as before?	24	(Whereupon at 4:31 p.m., the
25	MR. ROSENBAUM: Sure.	25	deposition of JEANNIE OAKES was adjourned.)

	Page 1508	
1	STATE OF CALIFORNIA)	
2 3) SS. COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES)	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22 23 24 25	I, CATHY A. REECE, CSR No. 5546, a Certified Shorthand Reporter in and for said County and State, do hereby certify: That prior to being examined, the witness named in the foregoing deposition, JEANNIE OAKES, by me was duly sworn to testify to the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; That said deposition was taken down by me in shorthand at the time and place therein named and thereafter reduced to computerized transcription under my direction and supervision, and I hereby certify the foregoing deposition is a full, true and correct transcript of my shorthand notes so taken. I further certify that I am neither counsel for nor related to any party to said action nor in anywise interested in the outcome thereof. IN WITNESS THEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name this day of, 2003. CATHY A. REECE, RPR, CSR No. 5546	